



Table Mountain National Park

Park Management Plan

November 2015

**For the period
2015-2025**





Acknowledgements

This plan was prepared by Table Mountain National Park management and staff with significant input from Dr. Nomvuselelo Songelwa, Dr. Peter Bradshaw, Dr. Nicola Van Wilgen, Dr. Mike Knight, Dr. Wendy Annecke, Trevor Adams, Ruth-Mary Fisher, Deborah Winterton, Mbulelo Dopolo, Carly Cowell, Karen Waterston, Len Du Plessis, Joep Stevens, André Riley, André Spies and Norman Johnson.

Authorisations

This management plan is hereby internally accepted and authorised as required for managing the Table Mountain National Park in terms of Sections 39 and 41 of the National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act (Act 57 Of 2003) and Section 21 of the World Heritage Convention Act No. 49 of 1999.



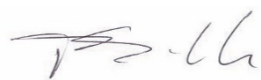
Mr. P. Gordon
Park Manager: Table Mountain National Park

Date: 30 September 2015



Mr. N. Johnson
General Manager: Cape Cluster

Date: 30 September 2015



Mr. P. Daphne
Acting Managing Executive: Parks

Date: 30 September 2015



Mr. F. Mketeni
Chief Executive: SANParks

Date: 10 November 2015

Ms. J. Yawitch
Chair SANParks Board

Date:

Approved by the Minister of Environment Affairs



Mrs. B.E.E. Molewa, MP
Minister of Environment Affairs

Date: 15 April 2016



Acknowledgements

No.	Index	Page
	Acknowledgements	i
	Authorisation	ii
1	Section 1:	1
	Table of contents	1
	Glossary	4
	Acronyms and abbreviations	5
	Lists of figures, tables and appendices	6
	Introduction	8
	Section 2: Legal status	10
2.1	Name of the park	10
2.2	Location	10
2.3	History of establishment	10
2.4	Contractual agreements	11
2.4.1	Private landowners	11
2.4.2	Local municipality	12
2.5	Co-management agreements	12
2.6	Total area	13
2.7	Highest point	13
2.8	Municipal areas in which the park falls	13
2.9	Land claims and unauthorised occupation	14
2.10	International, national and provincial listings	14
2.11	Environmental authorisations	14
2.12	Biophysical and socio-economic description	14
2.12.1	Climate	14
2.12.2	Topography	15
2.12.3	Geology and soils	15
2.12.4	Freshwater ecosystems	16
2.12.5	Flora	17
2.12.6	Fauna	18
2.12.7	Fire	18
2.12.8	Marine ecosystem	19
2.12.9	Cultural heritage	19
2.12.10	Tourism	19
2.12.11	Socio-economic context	20
	Section 3: Policy framework	22
3.1	SANParks coordinating policy framework	22
3.2	Park specific framework	22
3.3	Management plan key functions	23
3.4	Park regulations and internal rules	23
	Section 4: Consultation	26
	Section 5: Purpose and vision	28
5.1	Purpose of the Table Mountain National Park	28
5.2	Vision and mission	28
5.3	Desired state of Table Mountain National Park	29
5.4	Operating values	30
5.5	Park context	30
5.6	Park key attributes	30
5.7	High level objectives	34

Table of contents

	Section 6: Zoning	40
6.1	Introduction	40
6.2	Overview of visitor use zones	41
6.2.1	Remote Core	41
6.2.2	Remote	42
6.2.3	Quiet	42
6.2.4	Low Intensity Leisure	43
6.2.5	High Intensity Leisure	43
6.2.6	Special management overlays	43
6.2.7	Park buffer zone	44
6.3	Overview of Visitor Site categories	44
6.3.1	Tourist destination visitor site	44
6.3.2	Mixed use visitor site	44
6.3.3	Picnic or braai site	45
6.3.4	Park entry point	45
6.3.5	Park accommodation visitor site	45
6.3.6	Visitor Site volumes	45
	Section 7: Access and facilities	46
7.1	Access points	46
7.2	Restricted access area	46
7.3	Airfields and flight corridors	46
7.4	Facilities for vessels	46
7.5	Visitor facilities and activities	46
7.6	Administration facilities	48
7.7	Commercial activities	49
7.8	Mining	49
7.9	Community use	49
7.10	Servitudes	49
	Section 8: Consolidation and expansion strategy	50
8.1	Background	50
8.2	Park consolidation strategy	51
8.2.1	State property	51
8.2.2	Municipal property	51
8.2.3	Private property	52
8.3	Cape Floral Region Protected Areas World Heritage Site	54
8.4	Marine management consolidation	55
	Section 9: Concept development plan	56
9.1	Development nodes	56
9.1.1	Signal Hill – Kloofnek – Tafelberg Road upgrade	56
9.1.2	Cape of Good Hope upgrade	57
9.1.3	Establish a marine gateway/s	58
9.1.4	Groote Schuur Estate upgrade	58
9.1.5	Tokai Manor precinct upgrade	59
9.1.6	Boulders Visitor Centre upgrade	59
9.1.7	Movement network upgrade	59
9.1.8	Tokai and Cecilia plantation rehabilitation	60
9.1.9	Integrated land consolidation implications	60
9.2	Infrastructure development	60
9.2.1	City Bowl	60
9.2.2	Atlantic Seaboard	60
9.2.3	Back Table and Orange Kloof	61
9.2.4	Greater Newlands	61
9.2.5	Constantiaberg	61



Table of contents

9.2.6	Silvermine	61
9.2.7	Tokai	62
9.2.8	Noordhoek Wetlands	62
9.2.9	Red Hill	62
9.2.10	Simon's Town	62
9.2.11	Cape of Good Hope	62
9.3	Communication routes	63
9.4	Service supply routes	63
	Section 10: Strategic plan	64
10	Introduction	64
10.1	Bioregional management	65
10.1.1	Land consolidation programme	66
10.1.2	Mainstreaming biodiversity programme	67
10.1.3	World Heritage Site management	69
10.2	Biodiversity management	70
10.2.1	Ecosystem services programme	70
10.2.1.1	Functional ecosystems programme	71
10.2.1.2	Integrated fire management programme	72
10.2.1.3	Fauna management Programme	74
10.2.2	Alien and invasive species programme	76
10.2.3	Species of special concern programme	80
10.2.4	Resource use programme	82
10.2.5	Habitat degradation and rehabilitation programme	83
10.2.6	Freshwater programme	84
10.2.7	Marine management programme	85
10.3	Cultural heritage management	87
10.4	Responsible tourism management	89
10.5	Constituency-building	96
10.6	Effective park management	99
10.6.1	Environmental management programme	99
10.6.2	Risk management programme	101
10.6.3	Financial management and administration programme	102
10.6.4	Human capital development programme	104
10.6.5	Information management programme	106
10.6.6	Infrastructure programme	107
10.6.7	Safety and security programme	108
10.6.8	Effective park communication	110
	Section 11: Plan costing	112
11	Introduction	112
11.1	Expenditure budgets	112
11.2	Five year income estimation	115
	Section 12: References	116
	Annexures	118



Glossary

Aircraft	Flows the definition as per the NEM:PAA and includes an airborne craft of any type whatsoever, whether self-propelled or not, and includes hovercraft and drones.
BioNet	The Biodiversity Network (BioNet) is the fine-scale systematic biodiversity plan for the City of Cape, aligned to local and national biodiversity targets listed in NEM:BA, and therefore indicates minimum biodiversity conservation requirements on the Peninsula
Conservation Fees	Fees payable when entering the Park.
Desired state	The park desired state is based on a collectively developed vision and set of objectives of the desired future conditions
Endemism	Confined to a specific place or area.
Extra-limital	Those species occurring outside their historical distribution.
Guidelines	DEAs guidelines for the development of a management plan for a protected area in terms of NEM:PAA (Cowan and Mpongoma 2010).
Key attributes	Unique or special characteristics of the Park, the determinants of which management should strive to protect, and the threats towards which management should strive to minimise
Objectives hierarchy	The objectives for a park, with the most important, high level objectives at the top, cascading down to objectives at finer levels of detail, and eventually to operational actions at the lowest level.
Park Mission	An articulation of the Vision that describes why the Park exists and its overall philosophy on how to achieve its desired state.
Recreational EMP	An Environmental Management Programme to address the range of impacts from certain recreational activities that are undertaken in the Park.
Responsible tourism	Tourism that maximises benefits to local communities, minimises negative social or environmental impacts, and helps local people conserve fragile cultures, habitats and species. Or, it is a tourism or leisure activity implementing a practice that is respectful of natural and cultural environment and which contributes, in an ethical manner, to local economic development.
Stakeholder	A person, an organ of state or a community contemplated in section 82(1)(a); or an indigenous community contemplated in section 82(1)(b) of NEM:BA
Threatened Red List	Provides a list of plants and animals that are endangered and tells how they are being threatened. The lists are prepared and published by the IUCN, The World Conservation Union.
Tourism development node	A location or an area, possibly an intersection, which is identified for multi-tourism services. Depending on volumes, this will generally offer a variety of products and services and may include an activity departure point and would likely be zoned as high-intensity leisure.
Urban Edge	A city approved spatial planning policy aimed at limiting urban sprawl and piecemeal development.

List of figures, tables, annexures and maps

BSP	Biodiversity social projects
CARA	Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act (Act 43 Of 1983)
CDF	Conservation development framework
CFR	Cape Floristic Region: refers to the smallest of the six recognised floral kingdoms of the world
CFRPAWHS	Cape Floral Region: the proclamation of the Cape Floral Region Protected Areas as a world heritage site
CPF	Coordinated policy framework (SANParks)
CPPNE	Cape Peninsula Protected Natural Environment
CRMF	Corporate risk management framework
CSD	Conservation services division
DCA	Damage Causing Animals
DEA	Department of Environment Affairs
DAFF	Department of Agriculture Forestry and Fisheries
EE	Environmental education
EIA	Environmental Impact Assessment
EMP	Environmental Management Plan or Programme
EPWP	Expanded Public Works Programme
FEPA	Freshwater priority area
GG	Republic of South Africa Government Gazette
GN	Government notice
JMC	Joint Management Committee for World Heritage Site management
HR	Human resources
IDP	Infrastructure development plan (referring to City of Cape infrastructure)
IDP	Integrated development plan (referring to humans resources development)
IUCN	International Union for the Conservation of Nature
LLP	Lower Level Plan
MPA	Marine Protected Area (for Table Mountain MPA)
NBSAP	National Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan
NEMA	National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998)
NEM:BA	National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act (Act 10 of 2004)
NEM:PAA	National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act (Act 57 of 2003)
NGO	Non-governmental organisation
PDI	Previously Disadvantaged Individual
OHS	Occupational health and safety
PPP	Public Private Partnership
SAHRA	South African Heritage Resources Agency
SANBI	South African National Biodiversity Institute
SANDF	South African National Defence Force
SANParks	South African National Parks
SHR's	SANParks Honorary Rangers
SAPS	South African Police Service
SDF	Spatial development framework
SMME	Small, medium and micro enterprises
SHDF	Signal Hill – Kloofnek - Tafelberg Road Development Framework
SANavy	South African Navy
SSC	Species of special concern
TMNP	Table Mountain National Park
TOPS	Threatened or Protected Species
Unesco	United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization
WHCA	World Heritage Convention Act (Act 49 of 1999)
WHS	World Heritage Site
WWF-SA	Worldwide Fund for Nature South Africa



List of figures, tables, annexures and maps

No.	Index	Page
1	Figures	
	Figure 1: Park organogram	24
	Figure 2: Protected areas planning framework and park adaptive management process	25
	Figure 3: Park high level objectives	35
	Figure 4: Park high level bioregional and supporting objectives	35
	Figure 5: Park high level biodiversity and supporting objectives	36
	Figure 6: Park high level cultural heritage and supporting objectives	37
	Figure 7: High level responsible Tourism and support objectives	37
	Figure 8: High level constituency building and support objectives	38
	Figure 9: High level effective park management and supporting objectives.	39
2	Tables	
	Table 1: Private land contracted into Table Mountain National Park	11
	Table 2: Current visitor facilities in the park	46
	Table 3: Current park facilities required for operational purposes	48
	Table 4: Park consolidation progress as at November 2015	51
	Table 5: CPPNE private land consolidation categories	53
	Table 6: Priority alien plant species densities	77
	Table 7: Total annual recurring activity based costing per park programme	113
	Table 8: Total once-off development cost for the Park	113
	Table 9: Annual maintenance budgets for existing and new infrastructure	114
	Table 10: Allocation of replacement costs for minor assets	114
	Table 11: Summary of estimated expenditure	115
	Table 12: Summary of estimated income	115
3	Annexures	118
	Annexure 1: Declarations	120
	Annexure 2: Stakeholder consultation report	136
	Figure 10: Park Management Plan review process	138
	Table 13: Identified and invited stakeholders	139
	Table 14: Media platforms used to inform stakeholders	140
	Table 15: The Desired State Workshop	141
	Table 16: Stakeholder focus group meetings	142
	Table 17: Local Municipality focus group meetings	142
	Table 18: Public information sessions held	143
	Table 19: Locations that the Plan was available for public viewing	143
	Annexure 3: Park zoning and Conservation Development Framework	144
	Table 20: Summary of the area covered by each use zone	150
	Table 21: Key planning informants to the 2015 CDF	162
	Table 22: CDF visitor experiential use zones	166
	Table 23: Summary of use zone characteristics	167
	Table 24: CDF Visitor Sites - management guidelines	168
	Table 25: Visitor Site Proposals	169
	Table 26: CDF : Park's Movement Network	174
	Table 27: Responsible Tourism Product Framework	175
	Annexure 4: Responsible Tourism Product Development Framework	178
	Table 28: Tourism products and services	179
	Annexure 5: Internal park rules	190

List of figures, tables, annexures and maps

Annexure 6: Maps	198
Map 1: Regional Map	199
Map 2: Physical features	200
Map 3: Land Management and Park Consolidation	201
Map 4: World Heritage Site Status.	202
Map 5: Park vegetation types.	203
Map 6: Park Sensitivity and Use Zones.	204
Map 7: Visitor Use Zones and Visitor Sites	205
Map 8: Visitor Site Proposals	206
Map 9: Current tourism infrastructure	207
Map 10: Park operational facilities	208
Map 11: Park Planning Units.	209
Map 12: Alien Vegetation Density	210
Annexure 7: List of alien species	212



Introduction

The first management plan for the Table Mountain National Park (TMNP) was developed in 1999 when the Park was initially established. This plan was then revised in 2006 in line with the requirements of the National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act (Act 57 of 2003 as amended) (NEM:PAA) and approved in part, by the Department of Environment Affairs (DEA) in 2008.

This second review of the TMNP's management plan builds on the foundation of the previous plans and addresses the requirements of the Departments of Environmental Affairs (DEA) guidelines for developing management plans for a protected area in terms of the National Environmental Management Protected Areas Act in 2010 (Cowan and Mpongoma 2010). The layout of this Park Management Plan follows the format provided in the DEA Guidelines while also incorporating the adaptive planning process adopted by South African National Parks (SANParks).

Organs of State, the City of Cape Town and other stakeholders were consulted as required in the compilation of the plan (Annexure 2). Relevant aspects of local authority plans were also considered.

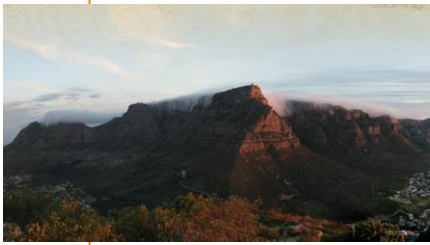
The plan serves as a reference to the management and for the development of the Park in its current and envisaged future form with information on the Parks' background, biophysical context, desired state, management and programmes at strategic and operational levels.

This Park Management Plan will come into effect following the approval by the Minister in terms of sections 39 and 41 of NEM:PAA on a date specified by the Minister. The plan is intended for a timeframe of 10 years after commencement unless it is replaced earlier by an approved plan within this plan period. SANParks will review this plan no later than ten years after the commencement date.

The plan follows the DEA guidelines and contains the following sections for this plan:

- **Section 1** provides for the required authorisation,
- **Section 2** provides a record of the legal status of the park, descriptions of its context as well as relevant local, regional, national and international agreements,
- **Section 3** sets out the framework of legislation, national policies, SANParks structures, policies, guidelines, practices regarding management,
- **Section 4** describes the consultation process followed in the preparation of this plan,
- **Section 5** presents the vision, purpose, values, principles and attributes considered in developing a desired state for the park and provides the high level objectives as basis for the management programmes contained in Section 10 of the plan,
- **Section 6** outlines the zoning plan,
- **Section 7** describes access to and facilities,

- **Section 8** summarises the consolidation strategy,
- **Section 9** sets out the concept development plan,
- **Section 10** provides a strategic plan with programmes, objectives and activities with cost estimates. Monitoring and evaluation are integrated into the actions,
- **Section 11** contains detailed costing of the programmes,
- **Annexure 1:** Park declarations,
- **Annexure 2:** Stakeholder consultation report,
- **Annexure 3:** Park zoning and Conservation Development Framework,
- **Annexure 4:** Responsible Tourism Framework,
- **Annexure 5:** Internal park rules,
- **Annexure 6:** Maps,
- **Annexure 7:** List of alien species.



Section 2: Legal status

2.1 Name of the park

The Table Mountain National Park as was originally declared as the Cape Peninsula National Park in 1998 (Government Gazette 18916) and was subsequently changed to the Table Mountain National Park (TMNP) in 2004 (Government Gazette 26305). The full list of declarations for the Park between 1998 and 2015 can be found in Annexure 1.

The adjacent marine and coastal environments were declared in 2004 as the Table Mountain Marine Protected Area (MPA) (Government Gazette 26431) in terms of the Marine Living Resources Act (Act 18 of 1998). The Table Mountain MPA stretches from Green Point, Cape Town, around the peninsula to Bailey's Cottage, Muizenberg. Within this area there are 6 restricted zones (Annexure 6: Map 1).

2.2 Location

The Park is located in Cape Town, on the Cape Peninsula, the south-western extremity of Africa (Annexure 6: Map 1). It stretches from Signal Hill in the north (33° 54' S, 18° 24' E) to Cape Point in the south (34° 21' S, 18° 29' E) and includes Table Mountain, a national monument and one of the New Seven Wonders of the World. The terrestrial boundary of the TMNP is mostly defined as the 'Cape Peninsula Protected Natural Environment' (CPPNE) which was proclaimed in terms of the Environmental Conservation Act (Act 73 of 1989) to include the conservation worthy land of the Cape Peninsula in 1989. The CPPNE covers approximately 29,000 hectares (Annexure 6: Map 3).

2.3 History of establishment

The origin of the TMNP can be traced back over 100 years to the establishment of a number of State Forests (Devils Peak, Cecilia and Tokai) in the late 1800's and early 1900's. Significant to the eastern slopes of Table Mountain was the proclamation of the Groote Schuur Estate in terms of the Rhodes Will Act in 1910. Parts of the Cape Point area were declared under provincial legislation between 1938 and 1964. Table Mountain itself was declared as both a National Monument in 1958 and a Nature Reserve in 1964. The greater Silvermine area was declared as a Nature Reserve in 1965. These core areas of the Park were included into the Cape Peninsula Nature Area in terms of the Physical Planning Act in 1983, which were superseded by the Cape Peninsula Protected Natural Environment (CPPNE) in terms of the Environmental Conservation Act in 1989.

With 14 different management authorities managing conservation worthy land on the Cape Peninsula, the Kahn Working Group ("Working group to rationalise the management and control of the Cape Peninsula Protected Natural Environment") recommended in 1994 that a single statutory managing authority be established for the future management of the CPPNE, that all the present responsibilities (of the existing different management authorities) be re-assigned and that all the land be re-allocated. The "Policy for multipurpose use of the Cape Peninsula" was published in 1994 also called for the peninsula mountain chain to be managed by a single management authority. In 1996,

following a national cabinet decision, national, provincial and local authorities took steps to make land available in the CPPNE for the establishment of the National Park in 1998. This included land from the various national government departments (Public Works, SANDF, Water Affairs, etc.); Provincial government properties and local authority properties in terms of the “Heads of Agreement in respect of the allocation of local authority land in the CPPNE for the purpose of establishing a national park”.

The Table Mountain National Park was inscribed in 2004 as part of the Unesco serial Cape Floral Region Protected Area World Heritage Site (CFRPAWHS). Additional TMNP properties were approved by Unesco in 2015 for inscription as ‘Core’ properties of the TMNP component of the CFRPAWHS.

2.4 Contractual agreements

2.4.1 Private landowners

Contractual park agreements were entered into in the initial establishment of the TMNP and remain one of the options available to private landowners to become part of the Park. These contracts can be 99 years or in-perpetuity agreements. Table 1 summarizes the privately owned land that is contractually included into the Park (Annexure 6: Map 3).

Table 1: Private land contracted into Table Mountain National Park (Annexure 6: Map 3).

Number	Property	Size (ha)	Contract Year	Contract Length	Declaration Notice
1	The servitude portion of Cape Farm 992	22	1997	99 Years	GG 18916 GN 739, 29 May 1998
2	Portion 9 of Cape Farm 979	161	1998	In perpetuity	GG 22819 GN 1126, 16 November 2001
3	Remainder of Cape Farm 991	18	1998	In perpetuity	GG 22819 GN 1126, 16 November 2001
4	Remainder of Cape Farm 999	78	1998	In perpetuity	GG 22819 GN 1126, 16 November 2001
5	The servitude portion of Portion 1 of Cape Farm 1047	1	1998	99 Years	GG 22335 GN 410, 29 May 2001
6	Erf 3366 Hout Bay	250	1999	99 Years	GG 22335 GN 410, 29 May 2001
7	The servitude portion of Erf 61 Simon's Town	206	1999	30 Years	GG 22335 GN 410, 29 May 2001
8	Erf 8562 Fish Hoek	1	2000	In perpetuity	GG 26615 GN 906, 30 July 2004
9	Erf 8607 Fish Hoek	4	2000	In perpetuity	GG 26615 GN 906, 30 July 2004
10	Portion 2 of Cape Farm 983	20	2001	In perpetuity	GG 26615 GN 906, 30 July 2004
11	Portion 5 of Cape Farm 983	24	2001	In perpetuity	GG 26615 GN 906, 30 July 2004
12	Cape Farm 990	4	2002	99 Years	GG 26615 GN 906, 30 July 2004
13	The servitude portion of Portion 2 of Cape Farm 1020	10	2003	99 Years	Not yet declared
14	Cape Farm 976	328	2004	99 Years	Not yet declared
15	Erf 90196 Cape Town	2	2004	In perpetuity	GG 26615 GN 906, 30 July 2004

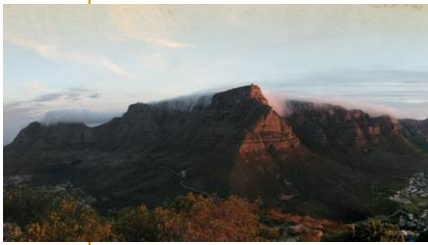


Table 1: Private land contracted into Table Mountain National Park (Annexure 6: Map 3).

Number	Property	Size (ha)	Contract Year	Contract Length	Declaration Notice
16	The servitude portion of Erf 2224 Hout Bay	47	2006	99 Years	Not yet declared
17	Erf 90197 Cape Town	1	2007	In perpetuity	GG 36951 GN 804 25 October 2013
18	Erf 90239 Cape Town	1	2007	In perpetuity	GG 36951 GN 804 25 October 2013
19	Erf 90303 Cape Town	1	2009	In perpetuity	GG 18916 GN 739, 29 May 1998
20	Erf 16204 Fish Hoek	20	2013	In perpetuity	Not yet declared
21	Erf 16205 Fish Hoek	21	2013	In perpetuity	Not yet declared
22	Erf 16206 Fish Hoek	21	2013	In perpetuity	Not yet declared
23	Erf 60 Simons Town	30	2014	In perpetuity	Not yet declared
24	Portion 37 of Cape Farm 953	134	2014	In perpetuity	Not yet declared
25	Erf 16852 Fish Hoek	65	2015	In perpetuity	Not yet declared

2.4.2 Local municipality

In 1996, the then 3 local authorities (now the City of Cape Town) agreed to make their landholdings in the CPPNE available for the establishment of a national park. This commitment was captured in a 1998 contract entitled the “Heads of Agreement in respect of the allocation of local authority land in the CPPNE for the purpose of establishing a national park” (HoA) which provided for the transfer of staff, resources and land to SANParks for the establishment of the Park. The HoA provides for the affected City properties to be leased, managed and declared as part of the national park for up to 99 year period or until such time as the properties are transferred to SANParks. The HoA commits the parties to “...ensuring the preservation of such biodiversity in perpetuity for the benefit of all the people of the (city), the county and world...” and to “...expeditiously (secure) for the area the highest possible protection in terms of national and international convention.”

To achieve this, the HoA addresses inter alia, the transfer of the land, staff, assets and functions; initial funding; the development and review of an Operational Environmental Management System; future infrastructure; access charges; mutual consultation and the park committee / forum.

2.5 Co-management agreements

There are currently the following co-management agreements effective in TMNP.

The TMNP Marine Protected Area (MPA) was declared under the Marine Living Resources Act (Act 18 of 1998) and is co-managed by SANParks and the Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries (DAFF). This is in terms of the 2009 “Memorandum of Agreement” between the then Department of Environment Affairs and Tourism: Marine and Coastal Management and SANParks. In terms of this agreement SANParks undertakes the administrative and inshore law enforcement and educational activities while DAFF is responsible for issuing permits, quotas and law enforcement.

The 2014 amendment to the National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act (No. 57 of 2003) authorises the declaration and management of marine protected areas as protected areas in terms of the meaning of NEM:PAA.

The Chapman's Peak Drive "Management and Land Use Agreement" between SANParks and Government of the Province of the Western Cape of 2003 provides for the co-management of the safety infrastructure located within the Park.

The Assignment by the Minister of Water Affairs in 2005 and the President in 2011 of certain provisions of the National Forest Act 1998 (Act No. 84 of 1998) to SANParks for the management, control and operation of Tokai and Cecilia plantations as part of the Park.

2.6 Total area

The Park currently covers approximately 25,000 ha of which 20,700 ha are declared while 4,300 ha are being processed for declaration (Appendix 6: Map 3). About two-thirds of the Park is non-gated allowing for free-of-charge access. The adjoining TMNP Marine Protected Area is 1,000 km² in area.

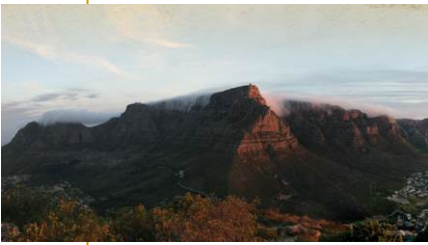
2.7 Highest point

The highest point in the Park is at Maclear's Beacon (1,088 meters above mean sea level). In terms of Section 47 of the NEM:PAA, the airspace above the Park, to a height of 2 500 feet (762 meters) above the highest point is restricted, thus the restricted air space above the Park is 1,850 meters (6,070 feet) (Annexure 6: Map 2).

2.8 Municipalities within which the park falls

The Park falls within the metropolitan area of the City of Cape Town in the Western Cape Province. The City's Integrated Development Plan (2012 – 2017) (IDP) centres around 5 key focus areas being 1) an opportunity city, 2) a safe city, 3) a caring city, 4) the inclusive city and 5) a well-run city. The Park contributes directly to focus area 1-4 where protection of the natural environment is important for future generations, while residents are able to enjoy a clean and safe environment, in which biodiversity is conserved and tourism and recreational opportunities are maximised. Residents need to feel safe both in the urban environmental as well as the natural environments of the city. The Park plays a role in maintaining a positive social space/opportunity for the residents of the city. SANParks plays a role by continuing to provide affordable access for city residents and visitors to the National Park.

The City of Cape Town Spatial Development Framework (2012) (SDF) is a long term plan to manage growth and change in the city. It forms part of a policy driven land use management system and is approved as a structure plan by the provincial government. The SDF recognises that city is anchored by its natural assets which includes the TMNP and that new urban development places natural resources under threat which in turn undermines the tourism economy. Biodiversity conservation areas are therefore recognised as forms of open space that need protection. The SDF identifies a Biodiversity Network that classifies the TMNP as Priority Conservation Action Area which



is designated as Protected (Core 1) category. The SDF identifies an Urban Edge line which protects natural resources such as the TMNP that should not be compromised.

2.9 Land claims and unauthorised occupation

There is currently (2015) no land claim registered against any portion of land within the Park. However, the land claims process has been re-opened until 30 June 2019. Unauthorised informal occupation of land within the TMNP occurs at Oceanview and Hangberg.

2.10 International listings

The Table Mountain National Park was inscribed in 2004 as part of the Unesco serial Cape Floral Region Protected Area World Heritage Site (CFRPAWHS) as a natural site in terms of criterion:

- (ix) Ecological processes where The Cape Floristic Region is considered of outstanding universal value for representing ongoing ecological and biological processes associated with the evolution of the unique Fynbos biome, and
- (x) Biodiversity and Threatened Species where the Cape Peninsula flora is one of the richest for any similar sized area in the world.

Additional TMNP properties that formed part of the 2014 World Heritage Site Extension application were approved by Unesco in 2015 for additional inscribed 'Core' properties of the TMNP component of the Cape Floral Region Protected Areas World Heritage Site (Annexure 6: Map 4).

The CFRPAWHS is a serial site comprising 13 different protected areas which are managed by 3 conservation agencies – SANParks, Western Cape Nature Conservation Board and Eastern Cape Parks Tourism and Nature Board as mandated and supported by DEA. A memorandum of understanding has been entered into between the parties to clarify the respective powers, duties and functions of the authorities in managing the WHS.

2.11 Environmental authorisations

There are no authorisations or applications with DEA (2015).

2.12 Biophysical and socio-economic description

2.12.1 Climate

The Cape Peninsula experiences a fire-prone Mediterranean type climate, characterised typically by cool, wet winters and warm, dry summers (Cowling *et al.* 1996). Winter rain is associated with frontal depressions budded off from the circumpolar westerly belt. In summer, the climate is influenced by the ridging cell of high pressure over the South Atlantic Ocean, the resultant south-easterly winds blow offshore along South Africa's south-west coast, and in the process lose whatever moisture they may have picked up over the warm Indian Ocean, as mist precipitation on the barrier peaks of the north trending Folded Belt. However, up to 25% of the Peninsula's rain falls in the summer months (October to March) and much of this is associated with post-frontal conditions when the ridging high pressure cells advect moist air from the south and south-east.

The rainfall recorded in different parts of the Peninsula shows remarkable variation for so small an area (400-2,270 mm/year). Rainfall gradients are exceptionally steep and are influenced not only by altitude but also by aspect and other topographic features that serve to trap rain-bearing winds. These gradients may even be steeper than the rainfall data suggest, since precipitation from south-east cloud in the summer months is substantial at elevations greater than 600 meters.

Spatial and temporal variations in temperature are not pronounced (mean annual temperature of 18-20°C) owing to the ameliorating influence of the ocean on the narrow land mass as well as the relatively low maximum altitudes of the mountain chain. The difference between mean maximum and mean minimum temperatures is slight (average 6-10°C). Frost and snow are rare, never persisting for more than a day or two. Climatic warming is predicted under all climate change scenarios for this region of the Western Cape. An average increase of 1.2°C has already been detected in both mean minimum and maximum temperatures over the last 50 years and further increases of between 2 and 5°C are predicted by the end of the century. A decrease in annual rainfall is also predicted along with these temperature increases.

A distinctive feature of the Cape Peninsula's climate is its strong wind regime. In winter, north-westerly winds frequently exceed gale force and have mean speeds ranging of 20-30 km/hr. Summer southerly and south-easterly winds may blow at gale force a week or more at a time with mean speeds of 20-40 km/hr.

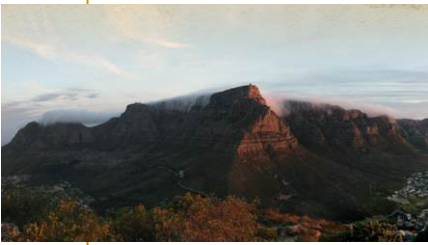
2.12.2 Topography

The Cape Peninsula has the highest topographical diversity of similar-sized areas in southern Africa and has two landscape features of international renown, Table Mountain and Cape Point (Cowling *et al.* 1996). The impressive mountain chain traversing the Peninsula is separated from the north-south trending Folded Belt on its eastern margin by the relatively warm waters of False Bay and the narrow sandy isthmus of the Cape Flats; and on its western margin it plunges, sometimes precipitously, into the cold waters of the Atlantic Ocean. The topography is dominated by the sandstone plateaux and ridges which reach a maximum altitude of 1,088 meters on Table Mountain.

2.12.3 Geology and soils

These prominent sandstone ridges of the Cape Peninsula mountain chain, drop steeply to the debris-covered and gentler slopes underlain by softer sediments. The mountain chain is interrupted by several gaps, most of which are covered by Quaternary deposits. The north-eastern sector of the Peninsula comprises part of the featureless and sand-mantled Cape Flats. Towards the south, the landscape comprises a low (<150 meters) sandstone plateau, occasionally interrupted by narrow dunes of Quaternary sand.

The Cape Peninsula forms part of the Cape Folded Belt, which are erosion-resistant quartzitic sandstone mountains alternating with plains and valleys underlain by softer shales, and mantled at



the coastal margin with young siliceous and calcareous sediments. The sandstones and shales of the Cape Super group were deposited on earlier sediments and intruded granites at the margin of an inland sea, between 450 and 340 million years ago. These earlier rocks (Malmesbury shales and Cape Granite Suite) are exposed at many places along the lower slopes of the peninsula mountains.

On the peninsula, the Cape Super group is represented by Graafwater and Peninsula Formations. The former comprise a narrow bed (up to 65 m's deep) of medium-grained sandstones and mudstones, while the latter (and predominant rocks of the region) comprise a massive bed (up to 1,200 meters deep) of almost pure quartzitic sandstones. These sediments were uplifted during a period of orogeny between 280 and 215 million years and substantially eroded during the Mesozoic. Geological stability during the Tertiary period has resulted in slow denudation of the hard sandstones, principally along fault lines and fractures, resulting in remnant massifs (e.g. Table Mountain) surrounded by extensive colluvial deposits on gentler slopes underlain by the older, softer rocks.

Tertiary deposits are poorly developed on the peninsula and comprise only some fossil-rich Miocene clays in the Noordhoek Valley. The Quaternary is represented by occasional patches of alluvium and extensive areas of siliceous (older) and calcareous (younger) sands that mantle most of the Cape Flats and other coastal areas.

2.12.4 Freshwater ecosystems

Of the 223 distinct river ecosystem types that have been delineated for South Africa, four river ecosystem types occur in TMNP. The main river systems are the Disa, Silvermine, Schuster's and Krom Rivers. Various ephemeral rivers drain Table Mountain in the north of the Park. These include Window Gorge, Skeleton Gorge, Nursery Ravine and Cecilia Ravine. The rivers in the Tokai section are Prinskasteel and Kasteelpoort. The Silvermine and Schuster's River catchments has been identified as river freshwater priority areas (FEPA) while the Disa River catchment and those rivers draining Table Mountain to the east have been identified as fish support areas (Nel *et al.* 2011). The upper Disa and Silvermine Rivers support the indigenous fish species such as the Cape galaxias and Cape kurper (*Sandelia capensis*) while the translocated Banded tilapia (*Tilapia sparmanii*) is found in the lower reaches of the Silvermine River (Russell 2011). Some of the rivers of Table Mountain are also home to the critically endangered Table Mountain ghost frog (*Heleophryne rosei*).

More than 50% of the river length in the Park is considered to be in natural to good ecological condition. The percentage of river length in the rivers in natural or good ecological condition ranges from 57% to 93% while those in a moderate ecological condition are 32% and 35%. Seven percent,

11% and 31% of river length are found in a heavily modified to unacceptably modified condition and no rivers in the Park are found in a 'not intact condition'.

The Cape Peninsula mountain chain has been identified as one of the strategic water source areas in the country. A system of dams has been built on Table Mountain to provide potable drinking water to Cape Town residents which at times the dams take 100% of the flow from the Disa River during summer months. Several lowland wetlands, e.g. Noordhoek wetlands, are integral to water discharge from treatment plants.

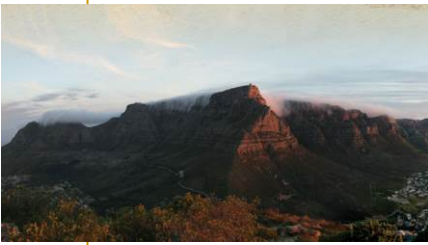
A major constraint for river conservation is that these systems drain over large landscapes and the river systems and their catchments are rarely contained in a single protected area for e.g. the Sand River catchment system, the Klassjagers River. As such river systems are not necessarily buffered against developmental and environmental pressures that arise outside the Park. An effective approach to river conservation is the close collaboration with the City of Cape Town, catchment neighbours towards wise stewardship of these shared resources. The major rivers in the Park are monitored in terms of the national river health programme in conjunction with the City of Cape Town.

The National Biodiversity Wetlands Assessment of 2011 (Driver *et al.* 2012) reported that wetlands are the most threatened of all South Africa's ecosystems. Although only making up 2.4% of South Africa's area, wetlands provide critical ecosystem services such as water purification and flood regulation. Of the total wetland area in the country, 38% has been identified as Freshwater ecosystem priority areas (FEPA). According to the national-scale FEPA data, 13 wetland ecosystem types occur in the Park.

2.12.5 Flora

The TMNP falls within the Cape Floristic Region (CFR) which is the smallest in size of the world's six floral regions, but contain approximately 9,600 plant species of which some 70% (6,200) are endemic to the CFR (Cowling and Richardson 1995, Cowling *et al.* 1996). Within the Cape Peninsula, covering some 471 km², 2,285 indigenous plant species occur making the area one of the richest in flora for any similar sized area, both in the Cape Floristic Region and in the world. Biogeographically, the peninsula flora is unusual in that it includes species typical of strictly winter-rainfall portions of the CFR as well as species whose ranges extend eastwards, where more rain falls in summer. This bio-geographical mixing probably contributes to the very high species richness of the peninsula's flora (Simmons and Cowling 1996). As is typical of other areas of the CFR, three major vegetation types are represented on the Cape Peninsula: these are the predominant Cape Fynbos shrubland; the rare Renosterveld shrubland and associated grasslands; and the patches of Forest and Thicket (Rebello *et al.* 2006) (Annexure 6: Map 5). Within the Park the following threatened ecosystems, that are in need of protection in terms of Biodiversity Act (NEM:BA 2004) occur:

- Cape Flats Sand Fynbos (Critically Endangered) occurring in the Tokai section;



- Peninsula Granite Fynbos (Critically Endangered) occurring in the Southern, Central and Northern sections of the park, mid to upper slopes;
- Peninsula Shale Renosterveld (Critically Endangered) occurring on Signal Hill and the lower slopes of Devils Peak;
- Elgin Shale Fynbos (Critically Endangered) occurs in small fragments at the foot of Devils Peak and the Newlands Forest section.
- Hangklip Sand Fynbos (Endangered) occurs in Hout Bay and Fish Hoek Valleys;
- Peninsula Sandstone Fynbos (Endangered) occurs on upper slopes and peaks throughout the Park;

Six percent of the Cape Peninsula's flora (141 species) are threatened Red List species, with this number likely to increase with the revision of the IUCN Red Lists. The Cape Peninsula is an endemic flora hotspot supporting 158 Peninsula endemic plant species (Trinder-Smith 1996, Helme and Trinder-Smith 2006), of which 66 are listed on the IUCN threatened Red List.

2.12.6 Fauna

The Peninsula's fauna is less well known than the flora. Available information indicates that at least 113 invertebrate faunal species in 47 families are endemic to the Cape Peninsula (Picker and Samways 1996). These endemics are clustered in several, largely montane nodes and palaeogenic (palaeo-climatically stable) zones which are typically located in upper reach forest streams, riverine forests and caves (the latter supports 14 endemics). The Cape Peninsula provides habitat for 23 threatened Red List species, e.g. the Table Mountain Ghost Frog (*Heleophryne rosei*), Rose's Dwarf Mountain Toad (*Capensibufo rosei*) which have very limited distribution ranges. Citizen scientists have active programmes for the Western Leopard Toad (*Amietophrynus pantherinus*), Cape Rain Frog (*Breviceps gibbosus*) and the endemic Cape Peninsula Moss Frog (*Arthroleptella lightfooti*).

The Park also includes Boulders Beach, a Global Important Bird Area for the globally threatened African Penguin (*Spheniscus demersus*) and important breeding area for indicator species such as the African Black Oystercatcher (*Haematopus moquini*) and Cape Cormorant (*Phalacrocorax capensis*).

2.12.7 Fire

Fire is a natural component of the Fynbos biome and is required to maintain biodiversity (Deacon *et al* 1992). However, the incidence of fire has greatly increased on the Peninsula, mostly due to the proximity to the urban centre of Cape Town. In addition, wildfires have the potential to threaten property and lives. As such it is important that fire management strategies be continually refined so that they address key constraints specifically including: removal of invasive species; biodiversity maintenance co-ordination between different agencies; and inadequacy of resources.

2.12.8 Marine ecosystem

The Cape Peninsula is also an area of exceptional marine and coastal biodiversity. It lies at the junction of two major oceanic systems and supports a highly diverse fauna and flora comprising numerous endemic species. The number of different marine species harvested for commercial and recreational usage is well over 100 and ranges from fish to shellfish to seaweed, including West Coast rock lobster, abalone and line fish. In order to ensure effective management of these resources, the Cape Peninsula Marine Protected Area was proclaimed in 2004.

2.12.9 Cultural heritage

For centuries Table Mountain was known as 'Hoerikwaggo' or the 'Mountains in the Sea' by the local Khoekoe people. It has since been recorded in songs, poems, literature, art, crafts, photographs, history books, film, religious tracts and mythology. With the establishment of the first permanent European settlement in 1652, Table Mountain became synonymous with the 'Tavern of the Seas' and later the 'Gateway to Africa'.

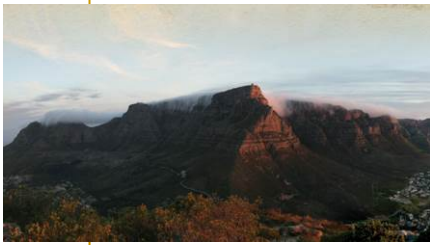
Table Mountain has not only played a fundamental role in shaping the physical location and development of the City of Cape Town, but has also been the source of spiritual inspiration and remains a site internationally recognised by many as one of the world's most sacred sites. Historical sites within the Park represent a wide range of interests and range from Early Stone Age, to Colonial Era, to World War II, to Apartheid Rule to significant geological sites. The Cape Peninsula relates to the psyche of people, myths and legends, histories and experiences, social and cultural traits and philosophical and ideological values.

2.12.10 Tourism

Table Mountain National Park is an iconic global tourism destination, for which Table Mountain has received both World Natural Heritage Site and New Seven Natural Wonders status. Due to its proximity to the City of Cape Town, the Park does not focus on the provision of tourism accommodation, but focusses on the promotion of its natural attributes. The Park manages two of the six most visited tourism attractions in Cape Town - Table Mountain and Cape Point. As a result, the Park, or at least one of the attractions within the Park, will feature on virtually every tourist itinerary when visiting Cape Town.

What makes the Park exceptional is the terrestrial and marine biodiversity, with its high number of endangered and endemic species *e.g.* African penguin and 2,285 (more than 25%) of all the plant species unique to the Cape Floristic Region, as well as the wide variety of attractions and activities available within the Park. The Park also includes a multitude of sites of heritage significance that captures the rich history and diverse cultures of the Cape.

As one of the few urban, non-gated, protected areas in the world, the Park offers unique and diverse tourism and recreational opportunities as well as a variety of management challenges. Although the mandate of SANParks is biodiversity management, there are opportunities for sustainable tourism



growth as an enabler for economic development, while addressing the high demand for making the Park accessible to residents to accommodate a wide variety of lifestyle-based outdoor and recreational activities.

The Park has many access points, but there are only four sites currently charging visitors a conservation fee for access with the number of visitors accessing the Park being formally counted at these sites. Whilst Cape Point and Table Mountain cableway are currently the most visited attractions with over 850,000 visitors each per year, the Boulder penguin colony also has high visitation with over 650,000 visitors per year. From visitor surveys conducted by the Park, it is estimated that the number of non-paying visitors to the non-gated area of the park is more than 1.5 million per annum, contributing to an estimated 4 million visitors to TMNP each year.

The Park receives different types of travellers, domestic and international tourists, as well as recreational users, who live locally or persons using the Park for recreational purposes during their travels. Although statistics may be imprecise due to the limitation of surveying the great number of park visitors in an openly accessible system, the overall trend seems to indicate that the vast majority of visitors to the Park are local residents, followed by international tourists and then the domestic markets. Domestic visitors are primarily from the Western Cape, followed by Gauteng and then the remaining provinces. First time visitors would predominantly be of international origin. Surveys also show that the majority of visitors are between the ages of 40-65 and most come in family groups arriving by car.

Recreational users currently engage in activities on a regular basis such as walking, hiking, walkers accompanied by dogs, mountain biking, trail running, horse-riding, mountain climbing, *etc.* Due to this large number of users (more than 1.5 million) there is significant investment required for developing and maintaining footpaths, access points, parking areas and infrastructure.

The specific challenges impacting on visitors to the Park include the safety and security for all visitors and staff alike, as a result of incidents relating to poaching, criminal incidents and human-wildlife conflicts such as baboons.

2.12.11 Socio-economic context

The Table Mountain National Park sits in the middle of the City of Cape Town metropolitan area. It is a City that displays an extreme divide between the very rich and the very poor. This divide is also manifested in physical space due to the country's history. It is very evident therefore, that the wealthier communities of Cape Town live closer to the Park; while the poorer communities live further away. The Park is therefore far more accessible to wealthier communities for both recreation and tourism commercial opportunities. The Park therefore needs to play an active role in facilitating

access and contributing towards sustainable economic development and poverty alleviation within the disadvantaged communities of Cape Town.

Access to the Park for poorer communities is facilitated by various programmes. A number of education outreach programmes reach about 30,000 people per year consisting largely of local school groups, but also incorporate other sectors of this target group. Resources and facilities that support this programme include overnight centres, hiking trails and two buses that are dedicated to bringing groups from these communities into the Park. The buses bring about 8,000 children and youth to the Park, most of whom would most likely never have visited a national park in their lives.

Another mechanism to facilitate access was the development of an affordable access card. The “My Green Card” gives locals 12 entries per year for the price of one, and can be used at any of the Park pay entry points. Flexibility is allowed in the 12 entries, for example, it can be used by a family of 6 to gain free entry twice a year.

The Park’s contribution to local economic development in the poorer communities is addressed mainly through funding associated with SANParks EPWP and Biodiversity Social Projects (BSP). These two programmes use labour intensive mechanisms to carry out critical conservation related tasks and create employment in the growing unskilled sector of local impoverished communities. Programmes include Working for Water, Working on Ecosystems, Working on Fire and infrastructure programmes. Currently, the SANParks BSP funding injects about R25 million into job creation in the Park, while the SANParks EPWP funds vary between R20 million and R30 million per year, depending on the nature of projects. Lastly, it must also be noted that any infrastructure investment in the Park will be to the benefit of the local tourism economy.

The Park had also become an important role player in youth development. The appointment of young people as Environmental Monitors, Tourism Assistants, Groen Sebenza Interns and Junior Rangers led to a total of almost 200 youth per year gaining work experience, environmental ethics and leadership training. Various existing organizations that deal with ‘youth at risk’ also use the Park for critical components of their programme. The Park will formalise these relationships to increase the efficiency and reduce the impacts of gangsterism in communities.

Two mega-sport events in the City are the Two Oceans Marathon and the Argus Cycle Tour (now called the Cape Town Cycle Tour). The marathon attracts about 25,000 runners, while the cycle tour attracts about 35,000 participants, making these events significant to the tourism economy of Cape Town. Both of these events follow routes that traverse the Cape Peninsula and take advantage of the scenic land and seascapes that are protected within the Park. The Park has been successfully engaging with the event organizers to assert the role that the Park plays in the success of these events. About sixty smaller recreational events occur in and around the Park per year.



Section 3: Policy framework

3.1 SANParks coordinating policy framework

SANParks, like all protected area management authorities, is subject to the constitution, legislation, international agreements, national policies and government priorities. Section 41 of the NEMA:PAA requires that management plans be located within the context of a Coordinated Policy Framework (CPF). SANParks developed the CPF in 2006.

This CPF is currently being revised and updated. The CPF will provide the information required by the Department of Environmental Affairs (DEA) guidelines for management plans (Cowan and Mpongoma 2010). This document will summarise the institutional, ecological, economic and social environment for park management and includes:

- An introduction to the management plan requirements of NEM:PAA, what it means for stakeholders, and the corporate provisions SANParks has made to comply with NEM:PAA.
- SANParks as an organisation: including its organisational structure, vision, mission, biodiversity values and performance management system (by means of the balanced scorecard), and its approach to strategic adaptive management.
- Policies and guiding principles:
 - Finances and commercialisation
 - Tourism
 - Zoning system in parks
 - Stakeholder relationships
 - Management to maintain biodiversity and ecosystem processes.
 - Risk management
 - Safety and security
 - Cultural heritage resources
 - Resource use
 - Research

The CPF can be downloaded from the SANParks website at the following address: http://www.sanparks.org/conservation/park_man/.

SANParks policies are guided by its vision and mission statements. As a public entity, SANParks is committed to act in pursuit of transformation of South Africa's society in support of entrenching South Africa's democracy. As such, this policy framework is open to public review by stakeholders.

3.2 Park specific framework

All park managers (except for Kruger National Park) report to the Managing Executive: Parks through a Regional General Manager. In the case of the TMNP, reporting is via the Regional General

Manager for the Cape Cluster. The Park's organogram (Figure 1) sets out the reporting structure in the Park.

The relationship between the park specific adaptive management planning cycles and the SANParks Coordinated policy framework is outlined in Figure 2 where the planning cycle for management plans in SANParks is 10 years, although the programmes and costing could be revised at shorter time intervals, as required.

3.3 Park management plan key functions

Section 40 and 41 of the NEM:PAA set out what are the key requirements for the preparation of a park management plan. In alignment to NEM:PAA the key functions of this plan are to:

- ensure that the Park is managed according to the reason it was declared;
- be a tool to guide management of a protected area at all levels, from the basic operational level to the Minister of Environmental Affairs;
- be a tool which enables the evaluation of progress against set objectives;
- be a document which can be used to set up key performance indicators for Park staff;
- set the intent of the Park, and
- provide explicit evidence for the financial support required for the Park.

3.4 Park regulations and internal rules

In addition to the regulations for the proper administration of Special Nature Reserves, Nationals Parks and World Heritage Sites, as gazetted on 28 October 2008 in GG 28181, the Park has also drafted applicable internal rules in terms of Section 52 of the National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act, 2003 (Act No. 57 of 2003), (Appendix 5). Formal publication of the internal rules in the Government Gazette will happen in the future.

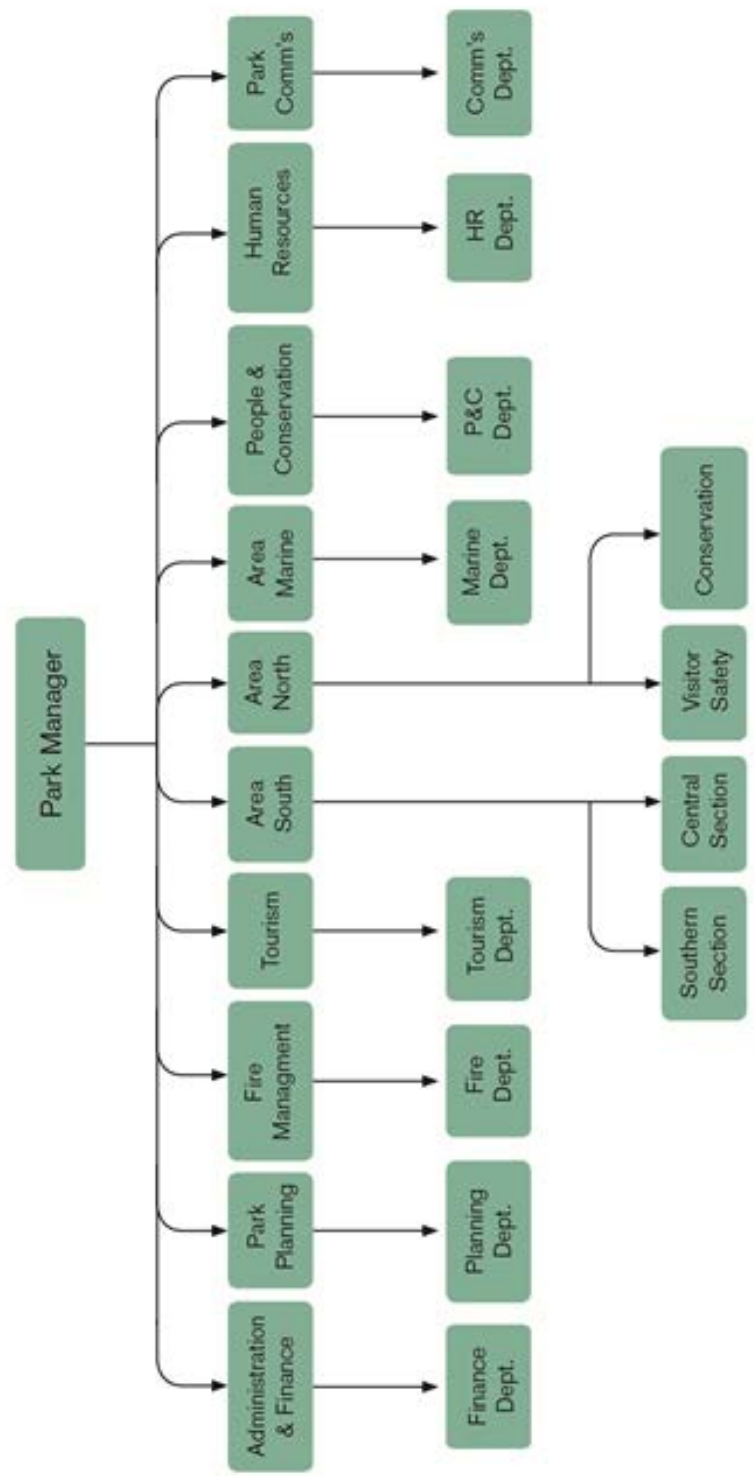
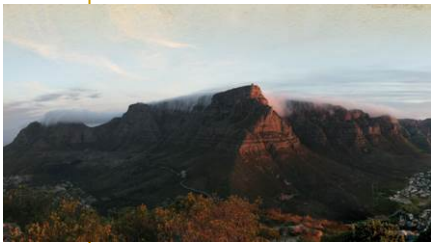


Figure 1. Park organogram

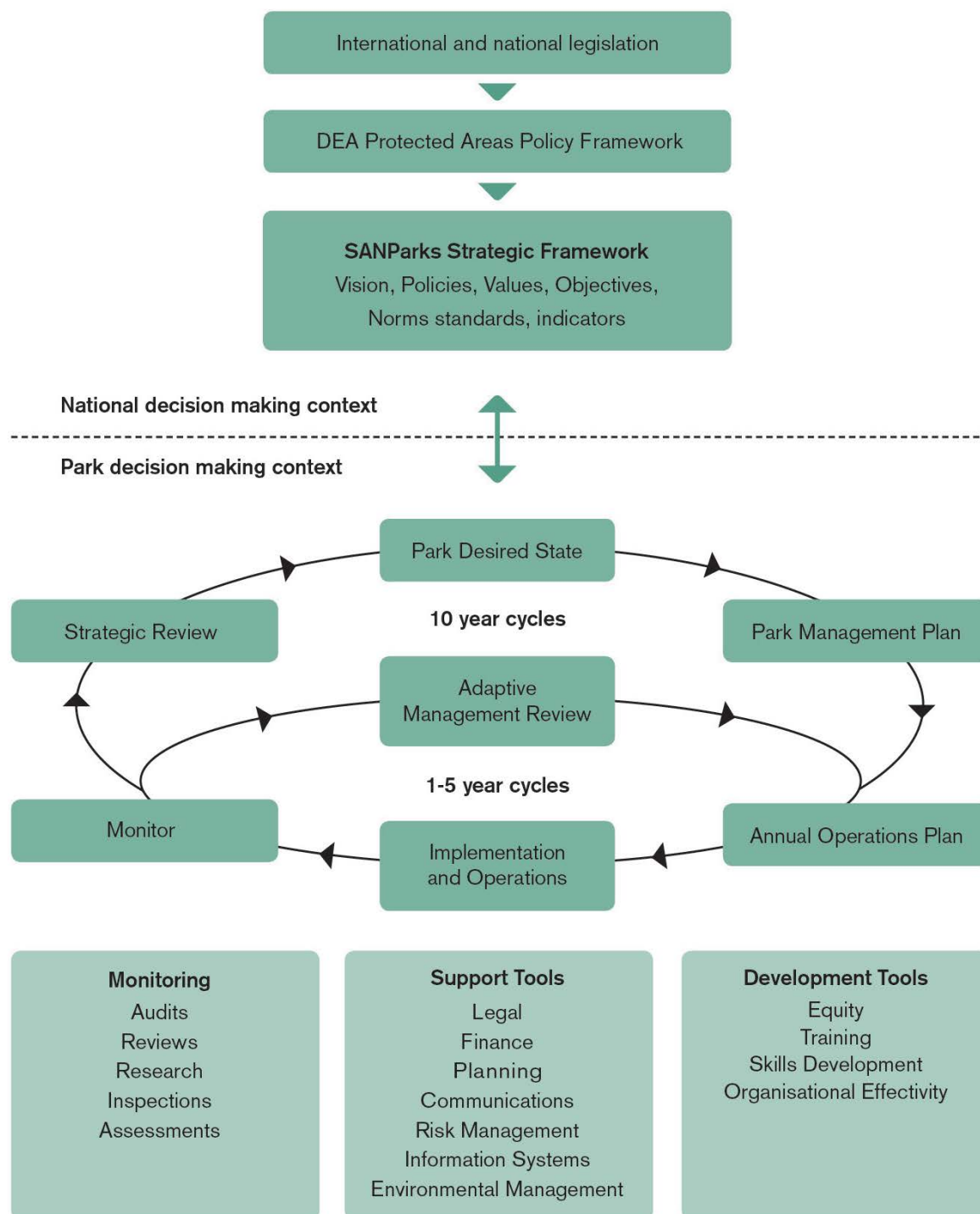
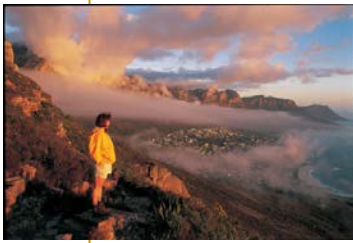


Figure 2. Protected areas planning framework and park adaptive management process



Section 4: Consultation

SANParks recognises that parks must serve societal values and that they need to be part of and interrelate with the broader landscape and socio-economic context within which they are situated. The goal of the Table Mountain National Park within the public participation process is to work directly with stakeholders to ensure that the stakeholder concerns and aspirations are consistently understood and considered. Therefore, stakeholders and interested and affected parties were included in the revision process of the Park Management Plan by notifying them of participation processes through mechanisms suitable for the different stakeholder groups. These processes provided the opportunity for input from all stakeholders within reasonable timeframes, with the emphasis on sharing of information and joint learning.

Processes also aimed to recognise all knowledge, indigenous, ordinary and expert, as well as the diversity of values and opinions that exist between stakeholders. The commitment to the incorporation of public opinion into this plan is rooted in the Parks' management activities and is therefore geared towards promoting conservation values (and society's connection with those values, as outlined in NEM:PAA) and promoting this goal in part, by engaging the broader context in which the Park is situated.

The adaptive planning process that was followed was designed to (a) help stakeholders express opinions and values in a structured way, (b) to use the opinions and expressed values to formulate a mission for TMNP, and (c) to translate the mission into management objectives that reflect the values as expressed by stakeholders.

The objectives of the stakeholder engagement process are to:

- Create a channel for the accurate and timely dissemination of information to interested and affected stakeholders;
- Create the opportunity for communication between SANParks and the public;
- Promote opportunities for the building of understanding between different parties;
- Provide the opportunity for stakeholders to give meaningful input into the decision-making processes that drive the development of the Park Management Plan.

The approach to the stakeholder engagement process is based on the principles embodied in the following legal framework:

- The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa Act No. 108 of 1996;
- National Environmental Management Act No. 107 of 1998 (NEMA);
- The National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act No.57 of 2003 as amended by the National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act No.31 of 2004; and
- World Heritage Convention Act No. 49 of 1999.

In addition to the above legal framework, the stakeholder process was developed with the guiding principles for SANParks stakeholder participation in mind. SANParks thus undertakes to:

- Seek to notify stakeholders of engagement processes through appropriate mechanisms.
- Ensure that the process provides the opportunity for input from all stakeholders within reasonable timeframes, emphasising the sharing of information, joint-learning and capacity building.
- Promote participation by stakeholders through timeous and full disclosure of all relevant and appropriate information.
- Provide feedback on the outcome of the process to stakeholders and demonstrate how their inputs have been considered in the decision making process.
- Ensure that methodologies accommodate the context of the issue at hand and the availability of resources (people, time, money) and do not conflict with these guiding principles.
- Give particular attention to ensuring engagement by marginalised communities, communities with specific concerns, or communities that have contractual rights in the Table Mountain National Park.

The stakeholder engagement process was divided into two phases. The first phase was the participation in workshops and meetings by various Authorities and civil society stakeholders to review the current Park Management Plan (2008-2013). These includes a review of the Desired State of the Park (July 2014) and a review of the Core Programmes of the Park (July – August 2014).

The second phase was a wide reaching open Authority and public process where comments on the first draft of the reviewed Park Management Plan (2015-2025) were collected, considered and responded too. The 'call for comments' to the review the Park Management Plan was advertised in national and local newspapers, SANParks website, TMNP offices, local libraries and at various locations within the Park. Stakeholders were able to register on the SANParks website, at various Park offices and at 10 public information sessions. At the public information sessions days, stakeholders were given an opportunity to directly interact with Park management.

Comments on the draft PMP that were submitted by stakeholders were formally responded to by SANParks in a 'comments and responses' report and the draft PMP was amended accordingly.

A summary of the stakeholder process undertaken is presented in Annexure 2.



Section 5: Purpose and vision

5.1 Purpose of the Table Mountain National Park

NEM:PAA requires that the Park be managed in accordance with the purpose for which it was declared. The original purpose of the Park is not officially specified in the first gazetted declaration or any subsequent addition (Annexure 1). However, the Park's purpose was succinctly set out in a report (Fuggle Report, 1994) following the original studies and submissions towards the establishment of a national park on the Cape Peninsula. The Report's recommendation was echoed in the SANParks submission to the Table Mountain Advisory Committee in 1995, and indicated that the area within, and conservation worthy land adjacent to, the Cape Peninsula Protected Natural Environment (CPPNE) should be managed "To ensure the development of a prosperous, healthy, culturally rich and scenically attractive Cape Peninsula for the benefit of all residents and visitors and the optimal use of the area's unique set of natural and cultural resources...".

In alignment with the NEM: PAA (Section 20) the current intent of the Table Mountain National Park is to:

- Protect areas of national and international important biodiversity, scenic areas and cultural heritage sites
- prevent exploitation or occupation inconsistent with the protection of the ecological integrity of the area;
- allow spiritual, scientific, educational, recreational and tourism opportunities which are environmentally compatible; and
- contribute to economic development

5.2. Vision and mission

The vision is an inspirational statement designed to provide a picture of the envisaged future for the Park. It answers the question of 'where do we want to go?' SANParks' corporate vision, which holds for all national parks including TMNP, is as follows:

VISION

"A sustainable National Park system connecting society"

The mission defines the fundamental purpose of a park, succinctly describing why it exists and what it does to achieve its vision. The mission of the Park was reviewed in consultation with stakeholders. The existing mission of the TMNP was revised to read as such.

MISSION

A series of public participation workshops led to the formulation of the following missions statements:

We see a national park that is treasured throughout the world, and has natural and cultural

value to the region and South Africa, today and for tomorrow.

We see a park conserving and enhancing its unique biodiversity, and cultural, historical and scenic resources for the benefit and enjoyment of present and future generations.

We see a park embracing, connecting and enriching communities and visitors, who in turn appreciate, treasure and share the benefits it provides and contribute to its success.

We see a park that is a conservation icon that contributes to conservation and skills development through participatory education.

We see a park that is financially sustainable, acknowledging that its important contribution to SANParks, the local and regional economy depends on the long-term conservation of its unique natural, historical, cultural and tourism assets.

We see a park striving for excellence in management through continual improvement, accountability and co-operative partnerships.

The essence of these mission statements is captured into the Park mission: *We see “A Park for all, forever.”*

5.3 Desired state of Table Mountain National Park

Examined from the perspective of the entire system of national parks, SANParks has identified a broad strategic direction for each individual national park. This corporate strategic direction is intended to enable each park to complement the role of other parks in adding overall value to South Africa’s national park system in terms of biodiversity conservation, recreational opportunities and regional socio-economic contribution. Thus the following strategic direction for TMNP has also informed the programmes of implementation (Section 10) of this management plan:

The current state of Table Mountain National Park is one of outstanding value in terms of all the components that make up the desired state, with the exception of wilderness qualities as defined in the NEM:PAA.

The future desired state of Table Mountain National Park will be to maintain the outstanding qualities of the Park by managing the very high biodiversity risk profile and heritage resources. High impact corporate social investment projects are planned, with the provision of key infrastructure requirements to upgrade bulk services and improve entrance gates. There is strong potential to increase income through further investments into responsible tourism products and services.

The key high biodiversity risks for the Park over the next 20 years are inappropriate fire regimes, invasive alien species, poaching, illegal use of biological resources, inappropriate



tourism development, impacts of recreational activities due to the openly accessible non-gated nature of the Park and urban edge impacts. If these are correctly managed, there will be a definite increase in biodiversity value of the Park into the future.

5.4 Operating values

These conservation values are deeply held beliefs which guide the formation of principles for decision-making and action within SANParks:

- Respect the complexity, as well as the richness and diversity of the socio-ecological system making up each national park and the wider landscape and context.
- Respect the interdependency of the formative elements, the associated biotic and landscape diversity, and the aesthetic, cultural, educational and spiritual attributes. Leverage all these for creative and useful learning.
- Strive to maintain natural processes in ecosystems, along with the uniqueness, authenticity and worth of cultural heritage, so that these systems and their elements can be resilient and hence persist.
- Manage with humility the systems under our custodianship, recognizing and influencing the wider socio-ecological context in which we are embedded.
- Strive to maintain a healthy flow of ecosystem and cultural goods and services (specifically preserving cultural artefacts), and to make these available, also through access to national parks, thereby promoting enjoyment, appreciation and other benefits for people.
- When necessary, intervene in a responsible and sustainable manner, complementing natural processes as far as possible, using only the level of interference needed to achieve our mandate.
- Implement all the above in such a way as to preserve all options for future generations, while also recognising that systems change over time.

5.5 Park context

The context refers to the current circumstances and the conditions that determine these circumstances. The context is therefore important as a set of agreed-upon realities that will influence the setting of management objectives. The context is summarised under sections 2.1 to 2.12.

5.6 Park key attributes

The key attributes of the Park are the important characteristics and / or properties of the Park that concisely describe the unique features of the Park. For the attributes, their determinants as well as the positive and negative management aspects were workshopped with stakeholders and are summarised.

1. A Park within a city, a city within a Park

Determinants: The metropolitan area of Cape Town and the Table Mountain National Park are intertwined and intrinsically linked, which directly informs the appropriate management strategies when compared to non-urban parks. The Park is bisected by major commuter routes and is intensely used as a primary recreation destination by the residents of Cape Town (over four million visits per annum). There are over 2,400 landowners that directly adjoin the Park, each with differing respect and attitudes towards the Park. Often city-related social issues spill over into the Park domain.

Positive	Negative
- Improving lifestyle of city dwellers. - Opportunities for recreational use. - Improving biodiversity of the city. - Opportunities for education. - Represents what a national park should be.	- Crime and safety. - Break down of co-operative governance. - Impacts on biodiversity - Introductions from neighbours

2. Non-gated access

Determinants: The Park is largely a non-gated access system with only four gated pay point destinations (Cape of Good Hope, Boulders, Silvermine and Oudekraal). There are approximately four million visits per year to the openly accessible non-gated areas of the Park with a wide range of recreational activities taking place there.

Positive	Negative
- Non-gated access makes its accessible to as many people as possible. - Wider Park area can be used by different sectors of community	- Ecological impacts of recreational users - Conflict between recreational user groups - No tourist access income from Park users in non-gated sections - Crime spills over from City into non-gated areas

3. Rich in marine and terrestrial biodiversity

Determinants: The Cape Peninsula is considered by many to be the jewel in the Cape Floristic Region's crown. The rich terrestrial diversity is complimented by a rich marine diversity driven by the geographic positioning of the Cape Peninsula at two marine bio-geographic regions.

Positive	Negative
- Sets the clear mandate of SANParks. - Cornerstone of conservation in the Park.	- May trump equally important attributes, such as cultural heritage. - Increase management requirements



4. Rich in cultural heritage

Determinants: With historical sites within the Park ranging from Early Stone Age, to Colonial Era, to World War II, to apartheid rule and now under democratic rule, Table Mountain has not only played a fundamental role in shaping the physical placement of the City of Cape Town, but has also been the source of spiritual inspiration. The Park is to become a proclaimed national heritage site in terms of the National Heritage Resources Act.

Positive	Negative
- Valuable cultural resources protected - Can be protected from a cultural point of view. - Relevant to the population and communities both local and global. - Rich in scenic cultural landscapes	- No complete map of all heritage sites - Vandalism (graffiti), illegal harvesting and removing of artefacts. - Heritage grading not in place. - New rituals threaten integrity of sites and the Park. - Emphasis focussed on conserving culture over biodiversity. - Not enough interpretation within Park

5. Rich in scenic land- and seascapes

Determinants: The Park's exceptional beauty reflects the topographic diversity of the peninsula, the product of millions of years of differential erosion of resistant and more yielding sediment. The Park is home to Table Mountain and Cape Point, which are two scenic landmarks of international renown.

Positive	Negative
- Tourism attractions are income generating opportunities. - The continuous mountain to sea vistas protected in the Park. - The Park ensures long term protection and access to natural estate.	- Pressure from tourism and people leads to environmental impacts. - Land and seascapes draws people to the area wanting to live and establish themselves on the boundary of the Park. - Development pressure could cut off mountain to sea connections and between the north and south of the peninsula

6. Natural World Heritage Site

Determinants: In recognition of the unique biodiversity and scenic landscapes on the Cape Peninsula, the Park was declared a Natural World Heritage Site in 2004 as part of the wider Cape Floral Region Protected Area World Heritage Site.

Positive	Negative
Increased protection status and international recognition.	- International requirements may restrict local needs. - International status not adequately recognized

7. Top local, national and international tourism destination	
Determinants: The Park receives 4 four million visits per year making it the most visited national park in South Africa.	
Positive	Negative
Visitor numbers is a vital economic driver in the tourism economy and leads to job creation.	Impacts of visitors on the environment and the necessity to provide appropriate infrastructure.

8. Global icons	
Determinants: Table Mountain, Cape Point and the Boulders penguin colony are of international renown.	
Positive	Negative
- International tourism bucket-list attractions. - High potential for local and international tourism. - Seven Wonders and world heritage status increase tourism attraction	- The rest of the Park not receiving the same management attention - Tourism pressures very high in specific areas.

9. Gateway for SANParks and Western Cape region	
Determinants: Over 90% of international tourists to South Africa visit Cape Town. Of the visitors to TMNP, almost 70% had not visited another national park in the last 12 months.	
Positive	Negative
- Opportunity to promote other national parks and the Western Cape region. - The park draws in visitors and local economy benefits hugely.	- Tourism development pressure in and around the Park can damage attractions - A need to develop marketing materials for other parks

10. Varied recreational activities	
Determinants: There are almost 25 recognised recreational activities undertaken in the Park.	
Positive	Negative
- People value the Park due to the recreational opportunities - Opportunity to generate revenue for usage and to mitigate impacts. - Safety in numbers.	- Conflict between different user groups. - Activity card not widely supported or limited understanding of concept - Activity card administration not user friendly. - The Park is trying to be all things to all people.



11. Economic driver

Determinants: The Park has a positive economic contribution to Cape Town by contributing to national gross domestic product (GDP) from its operational and project expenditure.

Positive

- The Park and surrounding area mutually benefit from each other's tourism development.

Negative

- Trending towards over commercialisation in certain areas.
- International Tourism affected by factors beyond our control.

12. Wide stakeholder base and sense of ownership

Determinants: Table Mountain National Park is a people's park. Interest in the management of the park ranges from individuals, entrepreneurs and recreational user groups to environmental and social pressure groups, local, provincial and national government departments.

Positive

- The general public shows a high affinity to the Park
- Specialist groups contribute to managing the Park.

Negative

- The management approach needs to be different as it's a park within a city
- Conflicting and localised interests
- Influential people live closest to Park and have strongest input at political level

5.7 High-level objectives

While the mission sets out the "where do we want to go", high-level objectives act as the roadmap to achieve the mission. These high-level objectives tend to flow naturally from the Park's key attributes. The desired state is achieved by implementing a hierarchy of objectives, starting with an overall objective aligned with SANParks' organisational structure and the Park's mission statement, then broad, high level objectives (this section) and then to finer levels of detail, ending with specific operational or management actions (Section 10).

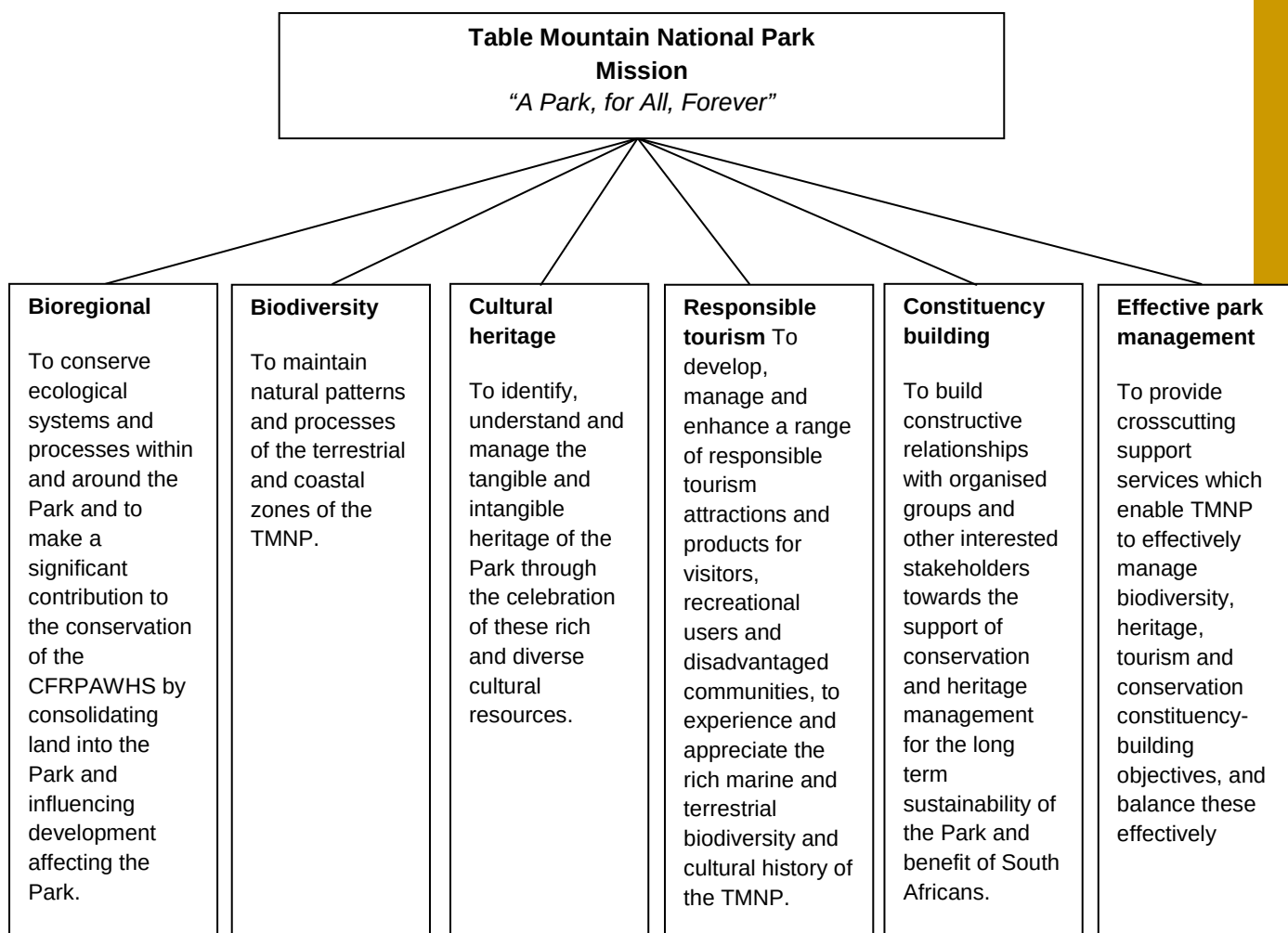


Figure 3: Park high level objectives

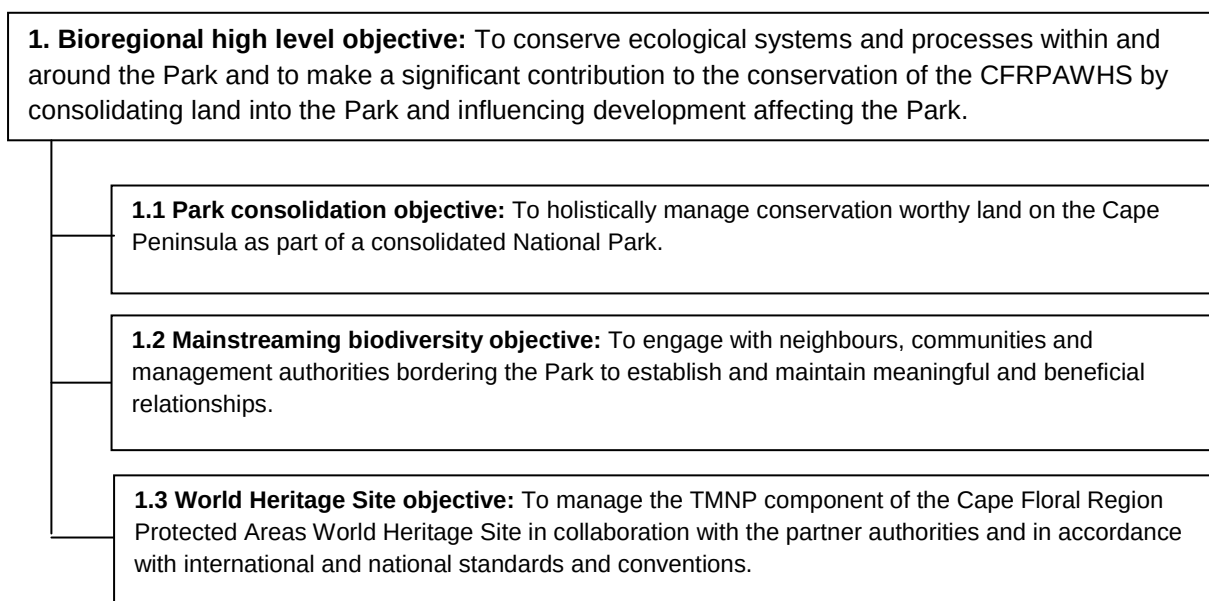


Figure 4: Park high level bioregional and supporting objectives



2. Biodiversity high level objective: To maintain natural patterns and processes of the terrestrial and coastal zones of the TMNP.

2.1 Ecosystem services objective: To ensure that conservation of biodiversity within the Park remains functional and provide for continued operation of the ecosystems in an urban park

2.2 Alien and invasive species objective: To implement alien invasive species control programmes in order to restore the natural patterns and processes of degraded landscapes within the Cape Peninsula.

2.3 Species of special concern objective: To identify, understand and manage Species of Special Concern (SSC) with regards to threats and pressures on the habitat and the species.

2.4 Resource use objective: To study and collate the knowledge needed for sustainable, controlled and appropriate consumptive use of natural resources to strengthen the links between people and natural environments.

2.5 Habitat degradation and rehabilitation objective: To rehabilitate or restore, where appropriate, the natural patterns and processes of degraded areas within the TMNP

2.6 Freshwater objective: To maintain and improve, where appropriate, the present ecological state of freshwater ecosystems.

2.7 Marine management objective: To safe-guard the sustainable use of marine resources within the Table Mountain Marine Protected Area (TMNP MPA).

Figure 5: Park high level biodiversity and supporting objectives

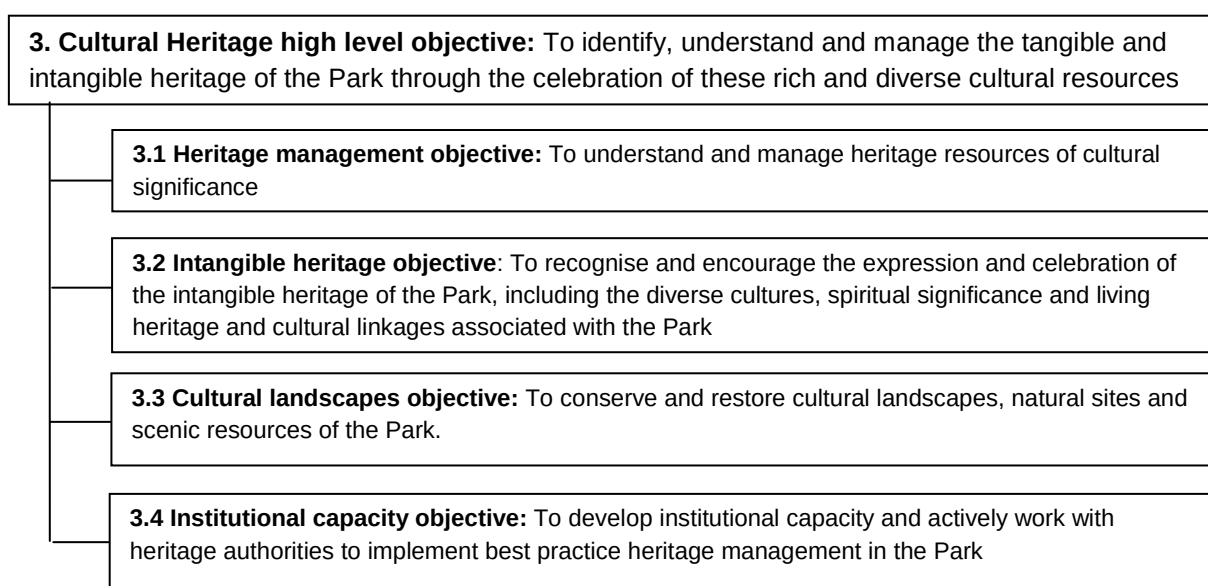


Figure 6: Park high level cultural heritage and supporting objectives

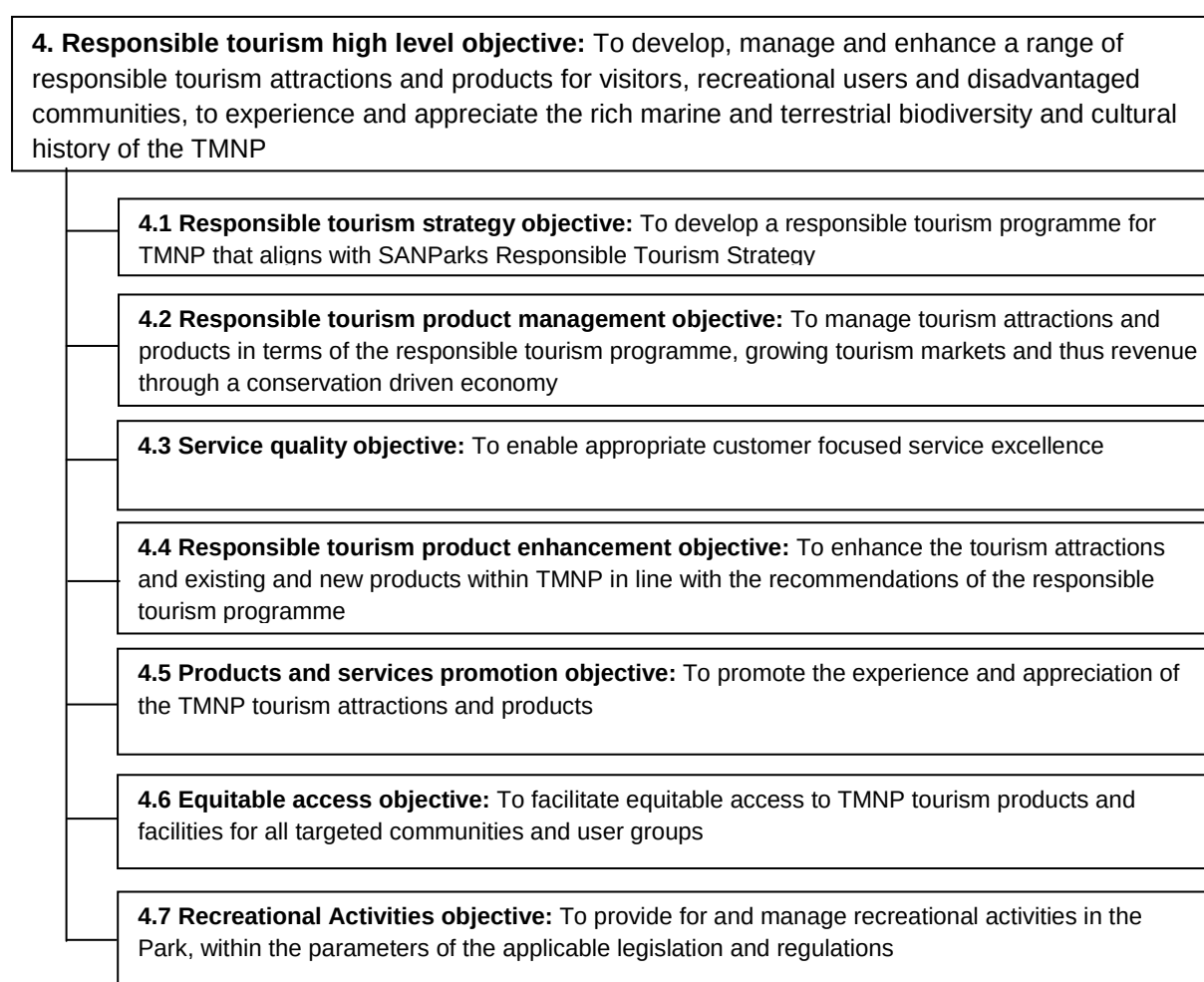


Figure 7: High level responsible tourism and support objectives



5. Constituency building high level objective: To build constructive relationships with organised groups and other interested stakeholders and promote local socio-economic development towards the support of conservation and heritage management for the long term sustainability of the Park and benefit of South Africans.

5.1 Stakeholder management objective: To facilitate mutually beneficial dialogues with stakeholders; build their understanding, trust and support for SANParks' conservation objectives.

5.2 Local socio-economic development and empowerment objective: To promote local economic empowerment through outsourcing, job creation, and the harnessing of Expanded Public Works Programmes and poverty relief projects

5.3 Environmental experience, awareness and interpretation objective: To assist government and non-governmental organisations in shaping environmentally conscious citizens, while adopting a more sustainable lifestyle in order to promote the needs of the environment.

5.4 Volunteer management objective: To have a well-managed interactive volunteer programme reflective of the various needs of the Park in order for the Table Mountain National Park to be a *Park for all, Forever*.

5.5 Youth development objective: To provide for the youth through partnerships with learning institutions and youth organisations from local communities with access to a quality environmental and wilderness experience as well as a learning hub.

Figure 8: High level constituency building and support objectives

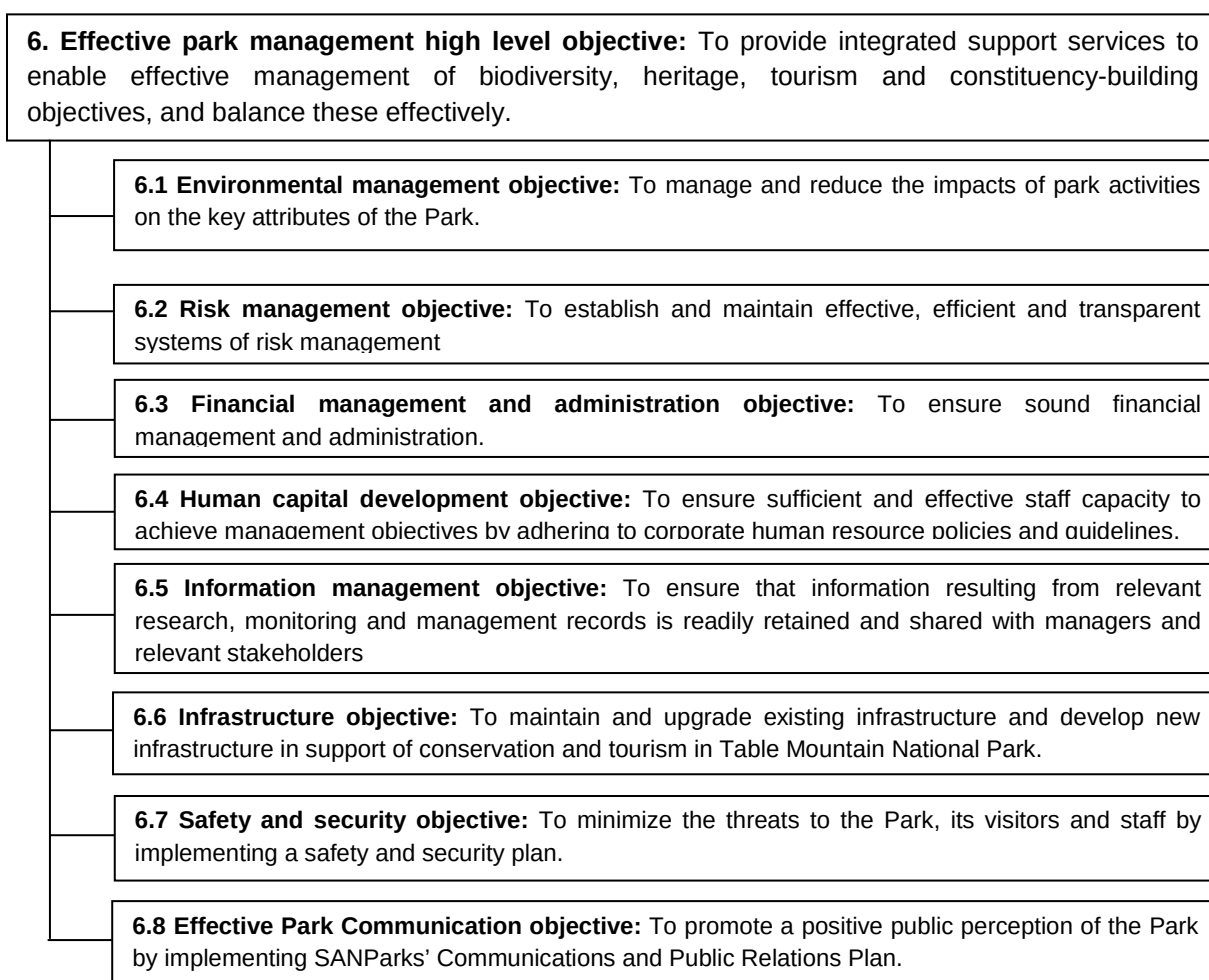


Figure 9: High level effective park management and supporting objectives.



Section 6: Zoning

6.1 Introduction

The primary objective of the Table Mountain National Park's zoning plan is to establish a coherent spatial framework in and around the Park to guide and co-ordinate conservation, tourism and visitor experience initiatives. The zoning plan plays an important role in minimising conflicts between different users of the Park by separating potentially conflicting activities such as site seeing, recreational activities, tourism use whilst ensuring that activities and uses which do not conflict with the Park's values and objectives can continue in appropriate areas.

Zoning for protected areas is distinct from municipal land use zoning in terms of both role and legal status. Protected Area zoning is legally required in terms of section 41 (2) of NEM:PAA which stipulates that a protected area management plan must contain "a zoning of the area indicating what activities may take place in different sections of the area and the conservation objectives of those sections." Municipal zoning records all land-use rights on properties in the area of jurisdiction of that municipality and includes regulations and restrictions on how those rights can be exercised. It should be noted that the management and development of National Parks is an exclusive functional area of the national government and therefore outside the jurisdiction of municipalities.

The zoning of the Park was based on an analysis and mapping of the sensitivity value (Annexure 6: Map 6) of the Park's biophysical, heritage and scenic resources; an assessment of the regional and metropolitan context; and an assessment of the Park's current and planned infrastructure and tourism products, all interpreted in the context of park objectives; whilst recognising the distinctiveness of the Park as largely non-gated and urban.

This zoning plan identifies visitor experiential Use Zones and is extracted from the full Conservation Development Framework (CDF) which was prepared as part of the first Park Plan in 2001 and revised in 2006 and 2014. The CDF sets out the rationale for use zones and visitor sites in more detail, describing these and providing management guidelines for each of the zones and sites (Annexure 3).

Visitor Sites are specific places located in or adjacent to the Park with existing facilities and infrastructure that have traditionally provided a tourism or visitor service and / or access to the Park. These sites are distinguished in terms of role, volume and tourism / visitor facilities.

The Park's movement network has been categorised in the CDF as Transit, Tourist and Management routes for which the characteristics, route and guidelines are set out to ensure that the experiential qualities of the affected zone, which the routes may traverse, is upheld.

6.2 Overview of the use zones

The zoning plan for TMNP is summarised in Annexure 3: Tables 22 and 23. Full details of the use zones (including high resolution maps), the activities and facilities allowed in each zone, the experiential and conservation objectives of each zone, the limits of acceptable change, the zoning process and the underlying landscape analyses are included in Annexure 3.

The use zones applied in the 2006 TMNP CDF were: Remote Wilderness; Remote; Quiet; Low Intensity Leisure and High Intensity Leisure. For the current CDF, these have been adapted to align with the SANParks general approach to: Remote Core, Remote, Quiet, Low Intensity Leisure and High Intensity Leisure use zones. The zones are intended to provide visitors with a range of quality nature related experiences offering different degrees of ‘wildness’ associated with a national park (Annexure 6: Map 7).

Overall the visitor use zones can be grouped into two broad categories:

- 1) those zones which have intrinsic qualities that offer an experience that is ‘close to nature’ experience; and
- 2) zones that offer more of an ‘outdoor natural’ experience.

Zones that offer a ‘close to nature’ experience are the Remote Core, Remote and Quiet zones. Activities in these zones are more dependent on the quality of the natural environment and less dependent on the availability of visitor / tourism support facilities. It is primarily recreational activities at a landscape level that take place in these zones in which the visitor needs to be more self-reliant.

Zones that offer an ‘outdoor natural’ experience are Low Intensity Leisure and High Intensity Leisure. Activities within these zones tend to be at a more localised, precinct level and are more dependent on visitor facilities. There is less physical exertion required to access these areas and visitors require very little self-reliance.

6.2.1 Remote Core

Although it is not possible to provide a true wilderness experience in the Park as defined in the NEM:PAA, this zone aims at protecting the last enclaves of the least accessible areas of the TMNP to provide a relative wilderness experience. As such they are areas with very high natural qualities where the sights and sounds of the city are infrequent allowing for a spiritual experience of isolation. The impact of people should remain unobtrusive and be subservient to that of nature. The main accent of management is biodiversity conservation and the preservation of the wildness for the appreciation by future generations. Visitors need to be self-reliant and experienced. The nature of the experience is heavily dependent on the quality of the natural environment and access is only by foot.



Areas demarcated as Remote Core zone include: the greater portion of the Cape of Good Hope section; the Swartkopberg; Grootkop to Vlooiberg and parts of Karbonkelberg, Orangekloof and Devil's Peak. Within these areas only activities which do not detract from the remoteness of the environment should be allowed such as hiking, nature-observation and traditional rock climbing.

6.2.2 Remote

Within this zone, the experience is one of relative solitude. Sights and sounds of the urban area are more obvious and encounters with other visitors are more frequent than in the Remote Core zone. A reasonable level of fitness, self-reliance and experience is necessary to access this zone. The nature of the experience is dependent on the quality of the natural environment and the impact of people should remain unobtrusive and be subservient to that of nature. The main focus of management is biodiversity conservation. There may be some signs of infrastructure mainly of a heritage nature and footpaths that transverse the area. The zone generally provides for recreational activities such as hiking, trail running, walking with dogs, mountain biking, horse-riding, *etc.* as permitted in terms of the applicable recreational EMP.

Areas included in this zone are portions of the Cape of Good Hope section; the larger portion of Red Hill and Brooklands; Grootkop, Roodeberg, Silvermine Section, Constantiaberg, Vlakkenberg, Karbonkelberg, Orangekloof, Twelve Apostles, Devil's Peak, Table Mountain and the Back Table.

6.2.3 Quiet

This zone provides experiences of a relative sense of solitude and relaxation in an environment that is openly exposed to the sights and sounds of the city. Although it is a place of quietness and naturalness, there will be more interaction between users than in the Remote zones. The zone is easier to access with less physical exertion required. The quality of the experience is less dependent on the quality of the natural environment with the provision of basic facilities. This zone also serves as a transition area between the Remote zones and the adjoining urban area.

Key management objectives of this zone are biodiversity restoration within the context of heritage resources and recreational use. The Quiet zone is substantially smaller than the remote zones, but accommodates significantly more park users. It also incorporates most of the Cape Peninsula's heritage landscapes. The Quiet zone provides for a range of recreation activities such as hiking, walking with dogs, horse riding, mountain biking and picnicking which can be undertaken in designated areas and along designated routes. Development is limited and reflects and respects the natural environment.

The Quiet zone is generally located on the lower slopes of the mountain chain, along the coastal zone or as a transition zone between the Park and the city such as the lower slopes of Table Mountain, Signal Hill, Lions Head, Groote Schuur Estate, Newlands, Tokai plantation, *etc.*

6.2.4 Low Intensity Leisure

The Low Intensity Leisure zones are the well patronised areas of the Park that provide accessible, safe, natural areas in which people can relax and undertake a range of recreational and leisure activities. Group interaction and socialisation are an integral part of the experience which depends more on the quality of the facilities provided than on a completely natural environment. Impacts on the surrounding areas are protected through intensive landscaping and vegetation management. Where appropriate, some of the low intensity areas provide opportunity for local small trading activity to provide a service to Park visitors (*e.g.* refreshments). Only limited, sympathetic development is permitted in these areas, linked specifically to tourism, recreation and management of the Park.

Areas include, but not limited to: Buffels Bay and Bordjiesrif picnic areas, Silvermine Dam and tented camp, Newlands, Deer Park, Glen, the tented camps and hiker's accommodation sites, Tokai braai site, Perdekloof braai site, Silvermine homestead.

6.2.5 High Intensity Leisure

This zone allows for higher density tourism development with modern commercialised amenities and a concentration of visitor facilities. The quality of the visitor experience is heavily dependent on the quality of the facilities which enable the visitor to experience the environment with a minimum of effort. Due to their highly transformed nature, these zones are located at specific nodes or 'visitor sites'. These sites are generally situated at places with existing facilities such as historic buildings, infrastructure, *etc.* The main focus of management is to ensure high quality visitor facilities and experience whilst ensuring that the activities have a minimal impact on the surrounding natural environment.

In all cases, High Intensity Leisure zones should reflect the ethos and character of the Park with higher order non-park related, urban facilities preferably accommodated within the urban areas.

Specific sites such as Signal Hill lookout, Kloof Nek, Lower and Upper Cable Stations, Rhodes Memorial, Old Zoo site, Tokai Manor precinct, Boulders, Cape Point are the main High Intensity Leisure areas in the Park.

6.2.6 Special management overlays

The three historically restricted areas within the Park, *i.e.* Orange Kloof, Brightwaters and the north-western portion of the Cape of Good Hope section have special management conditions associated with entry and as such are not freely open to the public. These areas have special intrinsic qualities with high sensitivity values.



6.2.7 Park buffer zone

A WHS buffer zone has been identified and declared as part of the TMNP component of the CFRPAWHS. This buffer zone's properties comprise the Park's land consolidation footprint and serve as a buffer to the core areas of the Park. The WHS buffer zone is inclusive of the priority natural areas required (for the protection of patterns and processes) for the long term persistence of biodiversity in and around the Park. Additionally, priority natural areas typically include areas identified for future park consolidation, ecological corridor and linkages as well as reasonably natural areas of high biodiversity value. The WHS buffer zone allows for connectivity to core biodiversity areas identified in the City of Cape Town BioNet.

The optional additional buffer zone, in terms of the Buffer Zone Strategy is currently not considered necessary for the proper conservation and effective protection of the Park and its objectives.

6.3 Overview of Visitor Site categories

Within the Park there are certain existing sites that currently, or in the future, will fulfil a specific tourism and visitor role. These sites are all at locations with existing facilities and infrastructure and have traditionally provided a tourism or visitor service and / or access to the Park. These sites are distinguished in terms of role, volume and tourism / visitor facilities. The type and nature of facilities provided at these sites needs to not only meet visitor expectations but also be compatible with the ethos of the area. There is a clear relationship between the role that a site fulfils and the underlying visitor use zone in which that site is situated in (Annexure 3: Tables 14 and 15, Annexure 6: Map 8, Map 9).

6.3.1 Tourist Destination Visitor Site

These are the main tourist destinations within the Park (e.g. Signal Hill, Upper Cable Station, Cape Point). Tourists visit the site to see and experience specific attractions with the overall length of stay at the site being of short duration. Types of facilities at these sites need to deal with large numbers of tourists and include parking, ablutions, interpretation, footpaths, mass transport systems and refreshments. Increasing visitor safety and security in and around these sites is important.

6.3.2 Mixed Use Visitor Site

These sites (such as Kloof Nek, Rhodes Memorial, Tokai Manor) can serve a variety of purposes - recreation, leisure, transit, education, refreshments, accommodation, etc. The extent of such multi-use sites and the nature of use, varies in scale according to the specific site context. Facilities which may be provided at Mixed Use sites include ablutions, parking, food outlets, accommodation, interpretative centres, education facilities, recreation facilities (picnic and braai), Park field offices, etc.

6.3.3 Picnic / braai site

These are sites which have specifically been designated as picnic and / or braai areas (e.g. Newlands, Perdekloof, etc.). Facilities at these sites are directly related to this leisure activity and include picnic / braai places, tables with seating and ablutions. Other recreational activities are restricted due to potential conflict with the core function. Limited scale refreshment outlets and organised events may be considered where appropriate.

6.3.4 Park Entry Point

These are the points of entry into the Park, mainly but not always on the urban edge, and have been classified as Pay Points, Major, Minor, Local and Management Access Points. Each type of Park Entry Point has its own specific management guidelines. The Park has four established entry pay points - Oudekraal, Silvermine, Boulders and Cape of Good Hope.

6.3.5 Park Accommodation Visitor Site

These are sites where the predominant use is tourist / visitor accommodation. The sites generally have managed access and are located in the Low Intensity Leisure use zone. Development within these sites strongly reflects and respects the surrounding environment and is low impact and limited in extent. Other appropriate visitor activities such as events and functions may be permitted at these sites under appropriate conditions. Examples of these sites are the tented camps and the Back Table hiker's accommodation.

6.3.6 Visitor Site volumes

Visitor sites have different levels of patronage. The Park distinguishes between high volume sites which receive more than 100,000 visits per annum, medium volume sites which receive between 35,000 to 100,000 visits per annum, and low volume sites which receive less than 35,000 visits per annum.



Section 7: Access and facilities

7.1 Access points

The points of entry into the Park and have been classified as Pay Points, Major Access Points, Minor Access Points, Local Access Points and Management Access Points. Each type of entry point has its own specific management guidelines. The Park has four access pay points (Oudekraal, Silvermine, Boulders and Cape of Good Hope). These are generally open between 07h00 and 18h00 in winter and 06h00 and 19h00 in summer.

7.2 Restricted access areas

The three historically restricted areas within the Park, *i.e.* Orange Kloof, Brightwaters and the north-western portion of the Cape of Good Hope section have special management conditions associated with entry and as such are not freely open to the public.

7.3 Airfields and flight corridors

Four designated helicopter landing sites include the fire base at Newlands, Klassjagersberg, Bordjiesrif and Platboom. Landing at these sites is by permit only. No current flight corridors over the Park currently exist, but will be investigated due to overlap of air space with Cape Town International Airport. The use of aircraft drones by the public is not permitted in the Park.

7.4 Facilities for vessels

Within the Park and subject to payment of required access and launch fees, boats can launch from Buffels Bay slipway which is a registered slipway for vessels and vehicles in coastal zone in terms of the Control of Use of Vehicles in the Coastal Area Regulations. There are a number of slipways outside the Park managed by the City of Cape Town which provide additional access to the TMNP MPA. These include Kommetjie slipway, Miller Point slipway and Witsands slipway.

7.5 Visitor facilities and activities

The Park has a wide range of facilities for visitors and recreational users. These range from accommodation, food and beverages, restaurants, cable ways and event / function locations. Tourism service infrastructure is usually located at specific visitor sites and is designed to fulfil a defined role (See section 6.3). Table 2 and Annexure 6: Map 9 lists the current visitor sites and the main facilities found at the site.

Table 2. Current visitor facilities in the park.

*sites / facilities under separate or joint management with SANParks

Visitor Facility	Visitor Site Category	Use Zone [#]	Main visitor facilities and activities
Apostle Battery	Mixed Use	LIL	Heritage structures, environmental education,
Back Table Hikers Huts	Park Accom.	LIL	Accommodation
Bordjiesrif	Picnic / Braai Site	LIL	Braai site, environmental education, parking, ablutions, helicopter
Boulders	Destination	HIL	View site, retail, interpretation, ablutions
Boulders Beach*	Mixed Use	HIL	Parking, food and beverage

Table 2. Current visitor facilities in the park.

*sites / facilities under separate or joint management with SANParks

Visitor Facility	Visitor Site Category	Use Zone [#]	Main visitor facilities and activities
Buffels Bay	Mixed Use	LIL	Braai site, functions, slipway, parking, ablutions
Buffelsfontein Visitor Centre	Mixed Use	LIL	Interpretation, food & beverage, parking, ablutions
Cape of Good Hope	Destination	LIL	View site
Cape Point	Destination	HIL	View site, food & beverage, retail, interpretation, ablutions, heritage structures
Cape Point Gate	Park Entry	LIL	Gate
Cecilia Car Park	Park Entry	LIL	Parking
Chapman's Peak Drive View Sites	Destination	Q	View site, parking, ablutions
Constantia Nek*	Mixed Use	LIL	Parking, informal trading
Da Gama Peak	Park Accom.	LIL	Accommodation
Deer Park	Picnic site	LIL	Picnic site, parking, ablutions
East Fort	Mixed Use	LIL	Heritage structures, view site, interpretation
Klaasjagersberg	Park Offices	HIL	Accommodation
Kloof Nek	Mixed Use	HIL	Interpretation, parking, ablutions
Koeël Bay	Mixed Use	LIL	Accommodation, functions
Lion / Prince Gate	Park Entry	Q	Parking, interpretation
Lions Head Car Park	Destination	LIL	Parking, view site
Lower Cable Station*	Mixed Use	HIL	Cable way, food & beverage, retail, interpretation, ablutions, parking
Millers Point*	Mixed Use	HIL	Slipway, parking
Newlands Braai Site	Picnic / Braai Site	LIL	Braai site, functions, parking, ablutions
Newlands Forest Station*	Park Entry	LIL	Parking
Noordhoek Beach Car Park*	Park Entry	LIL	Parking, ablutions
Old Zoo Site	Mixed Use	HIL	Heritage structures
Olifantsbos	Picnic site	Q	Picnic site, parking, ablution
Olifantsbos Cottage	Park Accom.	LIL	Accommodation
Orange Kloof Tented Camp	Park Accom.	LIL	Accommodation, functions
Oudekraal	Mixed Use	LIL	Braai site, functions, food & beverage, parking, ablutions
Overseers Cottage	Park Accom.	LIL	Accommodation
Perdekloof / Wildschutsbrand	Picnic / Braai Site	LIL	Braai site, functions, parking, ablutions
Platboom	Picnic site	Q	Picnic site, parking, ablutions, helicopter
Platteklip Gorge Car Park	Park Entry	LIL	Parking, ablutions
Platteklip Wash Houses	Mixed Use	LIL	Accommodation, functions, Heritage structures
Rhodes Memorial	Mixed Use	HIL	Interpretation, view site, functions, food & beverage, heritage structures, parking
Rooikrans Car Park	Seasonal Parking	LIL	Parking, ablutions (seasonal)
Round House precinct	Mixed Use	LIL	Heritage structures, food & beverage, functions, picnic site
Sandy Bay Nek Car Park	Park Entry	Q	Parking
Scarborough Beach Car Park	Park Entry	LIL	Parking, ablutions
Schusterskraal	Picnic / Braai site	LIL	Braai site, parking, ablutions
Signal Hill	Destination	HIL	View site, ablutions, picnic site, parking
Silvermine Dam	Picnic / Braai site	LIL	Braai site, parking, ablutions
Silvermine East	Park Entry	Q	Parking
Silvermine Gate	Park Entry	LIL	Gate, parking, ablutions, braai site, interpretation
Silvermine Lookout	Destination	LIL	View site
Silvermine Tented Camp	Park Accom.	LIL	Accommodation, functions



Table 2. Current visitor facilities in the park.

*sites / facilities under separate or joint management with SANParks

Visitor Facility	Visitor Site Category	Use Zone [#]	Main visitor facilities and activities
Slangkop Point Tented Camp	Park Accommod.	LIL	Accommodation, functions
Smitswinkel Forest Station	Mixed Use	HIL	Accommodation
Sunbird Centre	Mixed Use	LIL	Environmental education, accommodation, functions, ablutions
Sunset Rocks Car Park*	Park Entry	Q	Parking
Tokai Braai Site	Picnic / Braai Site	LIL	Braai site, functions, parking, ablutions
Tokai Manor precinct	Mixed Use	HIL	Food & beverage, ablutions, accommodation, functions, heritage structures
Upper Cable Station	Destination	HIL	Cable, way, View site, food & beverage, retail, interpretation, ablutions
West Fort*	Mixed Use	O	Heritage structures, parking
Witsands*	Mixed Use	LIL	Slipway, parking
Footpaths	Various	Various	Walking, hiking, EMP activities**
Management Tracks	Various	Various	Walking, hiking, EMP activities**
Roads	Various	Various	Driving, walking, hiking, EMP activities**

Use Zones: HIL – High Intensity Leisure; LIL – Low Intensity Leisure; Q – Quite

** See Annexure 3 Table 24

7.6 Administrative facilities

The Park facilities required for operational purposes are listed in Table 3 (Annexure 6, Map 10). The new TMNP Park office is proposed within Tokai Manor precinct.

Table 3: Current park facilities required for operational purposes

*sites / facilities under separate or joint management with SANParks

Park Facility	Use Zone [#]	Main operational functions
Boulders	HIL	Conservation, tourism
Kloof Nek	HIL	Conservation, tourism, administration, depot, staff accommodation, private leases
Tokai Manor precinct	HIL	Conservation, tourism, administration, depot, staff accommodation
Buffelsfontein Visitor Centre	LIL	Tourism
Newlands Forest Station*	LIL	Conservation, staff accommodation, helicopter, depot
Platteklip Wash Houses	LIL	Tourism, staff accommodation
Kogelfontein *	LIL	Conservation, depot, staff accommodation
Klaasjagersberg	HIL	Conservation, administration, depot, staff accommodation, helicopter
Mt Pleasant	LIL	Conservation, staff accommodation
Orange Kloof Homestead	LIL	Administration, staff accommodation
Signal School*	HIL	Conservation, administration
Silvermine Homestead	LIL	Conservation, administration, depot, staff accommodation
Slangkop Point Tented Camp	LIL	Tourism
Cecilia Forest Station	Q	Staff accommodation
Smitswinkel Forest Station	HIL	Tourism, staff accommodation

Use Zones: HIL – High Intensity Leisure; LIL – Low Intensity Leisure; Q – Quite

7.7 Commercial activities

The Park has four formal concession agreements being Table Mountain Aerial Cable Way Company (TMACC), Tintswalo Atlantic Lodge, Round House and Cape Point Partnership. There are numerous commercial films, events and operators (*e.g.* trail running, mountain bikes, weddings, *etc.*) activities that are undertaken via permit applications. The Park has in place formal management agreement / leases with tea rooms as well as horse stables in Tokai.

7.8 Mining

No mining, legal or otherwise, is currently known to occur in the Park.

7.9 Community use

There are currently no formal community use agreements for the use of biological resources within the Park. However, there are many traditional practices and religious services carried out in the Park. In addition, there are informal records of extensive medicinal use of many of the plant species from the Park. A formal Resource Use programme is currently being developed by the Park (Section 10.2.4).

7.10 Servitudes

There are numerous servitudes in, through or over the Park. These were inherited when the Park was established and include the following: access right of ways, public roads, utility services, communication infrastructure with agencies such as City of Cape Town, Telkom and Sentech.



Section 8: Park consolidation

8.1 Background

The decision to establish the Table Mountain National Park (TMNP) was taken by Cabinet on 3 April 1996 when it adopted the recommendation:

- To appoint SANParks as the future management authority for the Cape Peninsula Protected Natural Environment (CPPNE) with the intention to proclaim the CPPNE as a national park; and
- For ministers who have an interest in such a proclamation or administer property in the CPPNE to support the above mentioned intention and co-operate in the process to establish the CPPNE as a national park.

This step was accompanied by decisions of both the Provincial Government and the then local authorities to make their land in the CPPNE available for the establishment of a new national park. The then local authorities entered into a Heads of Agreement for the transfer of management and the eventual transfer of the land to the Park. The Provincial land was transferred in 2005.

These landmark decisions would afford conservation worthy land in and around the CPPNE the highest level of protection in terms of national legislation with SANParks becoming the management authority over the properties as they were incrementally consolidated into the Park. The establishment area for the TMNP was therefore pre-determined and clearly defined by the statutory 29,000 hectare CPPNE (Annexure 6: Map 3). The expansion and consolidation of the Park is in line with the national strategic objective (DEA 2005) of expanding South Africa's protected area system. The expansion and consolidation programme are also informed by SANParks policy regarding land inclusion (SANParks 2006; Knight *et al.* 2009), and the National Protected Areas Expansion Strategy (DEA 2008) and the three year rolling land acquisition plan. It is important to note that this three year plan can change due to the availability of funds, willing buyer willing seller concept and the negotiation process. The establishment and ongoing consolidation of the Park therefore falls in line with South Africa's National Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan (NBSAP) objectives as developed by the then Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism (DEAT) in 2005 namely:

- Strategic objective 5 of expanding the national protected area towards 12% of the terrestrial and 20% of the coastal environment; and
- Strategic objective 3 of a co-ordinated approach to the management of terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems.

In addition, it conforms to the National Protected Areas Expansion Strategy (NPAES) approved by the Department of Environmental Affairs (DEA) in 2008. At the 2010 Convention of Biological Diversity in Nagoya, Japan, to which SA is a signatory, the agreed strategic target was raised to 17% for areas per country to be under protection.

Since the Park's establishment in 1998, SANParks and its partners have consolidated around 85% of conservation worthy land in and around the CPPNE into the Park so bringing the bulk of land in the CPPNE under SANParks' direct management (Table 4). This has been achieved through the Park's land consolidation process which addresses both conservation worthy public land (state and local authority) and private land in the CPPNE - to include individual private land parcels for consolidation where it would improve operational effectivity and financial sustainability of the Park. Consolidation strategies have been put in place for all three categories of land as set out hereunder. Details of private land contracted to the Park are listed in Section 2.4: Table 1 and the intended consolidated Park area is depicted in Annexure 6: Map 3.

Table 4: Table Mountain National Park consolidation progress as at November 2015

Landowner	Consolidation Area		TMNP Management		Outstanding	
	Hectares	%	Hectares	%	Hectares	%
State	8,300	100	7,300	88	1,000	22
Municipal	16,800	100	16,300	97	500	3
Private	4,400	100	1,500	34	2,900	66
Total	29,500	100	25,000	85	4,500	15

8.2 Park consolidation strategy

8.2.1 State property

Prior to the Park's establishment, about 25% of the land within the CPPNE was managed by various government bodies – Department of Public Works, Provincial Administration of the Western Cape (PAWC), Cape Nature, South African National Defence Force (SANDF) and the then South African Forestry Company Limited (SAFCOL). To date, the bulk of state land (97%) has been consolidated into the Park and is in various stages of management and declaration. A Schedule of Public Land ("the Public Land Schedule") was developed, which identifies the state-owned land and the relevant managing government department. TMNP continues to actively engage in securing agreements from all relevant government departments to achieve the declaration of the state land that appears on the Public Land Schedule, as part of the Park, in terms of Section 20 of the Protected Areas Act. The main outstanding portions of conservation worthy state land at this stage are various portions of SANDF land for which land availability agreements are being discussed.

8.2.2 Municipal property

The bulk of the land in the CPPNE is local authority land (owned by the City of Cape Town) allocated for consolidation into the Park in terms of the Heads of Agreement entered into in 1998 between SANParks and the three erstwhile local authorities that are now amalgamated into the City of Cape Town. This agreement provides for city-owned land to be contracted into the Park in terms of the then Section 2B1(b) of the National Parks Act with provision for transfer of land to the SANParks once certain suspensive conditions had been met. The properties to which the agreement relates are set out in four schedules to the agreement, which lists the properties according to whether they



require subdivision; are subject to infrastructure agreements; require further negotiation or are unencumbered properties ready for proclamation. Pursuant to this agreement, 13,100 hectares of local authority land was initially proclaimed as a national park in 1998. Since 1998 a further 3,200 hectares have been brought under the management of SANParks. There is on-going discussion with the City of Cape Town relating to the proclamation, management and transfer of the properties listed in the schedules.

8.2.3 Private property

The Park launched its private land consolidation strategy in 2001 after the devastation caused by the wildfires of January 2000, which were exacerbated by the dense alien vegetation on privately owned, conservation worthy land in the CPPNE. With the Park's partners - the City of Cape Town, Cape Nature, the Park Forum, WWF-SA, Table Mountain Fund and the then Ukuvuka Operation Firestop - a strategy for consolidating private land into the Park was put in place. The strategy is reviewed and implemented on an on-going basis.

In terms of the strategy, a number of options for incorporation of privately owned land were developed which were seen to respond to landowner preferences whilst being aligned with SANParks objectives. These options were donation, contract, acquisition or co-operative agreement. The contractual option provided for a set of incentives being offered to landowners to contract their land into the national park. The incentives offered were: fire management, alien clearing and rates exemption. The strategy did not however, provide for private landowners making their land available for consolidation on the basis of them receiving enhanced development rights.

Substantial progress was made on the basis of this strategy with over a third of the privately owned conservation worthy land in the CPPNE being consolidated into the Park through donation, contract and acquisition. Significant achievements have been the acquisition of the 450 hectare Noordhoek-Kommetjie wetland properties to link the northern and southern sections of the Park and more recently, the 'Restore the Roodeberg' campaign to consolidate conservation worthy mountain land above the wetlands into the Park.

With land prices escalating on the Peninsula over the years and limited progress being made with the further consolidation of privately owned land, the land consolidation strategy was reviewed in 2006 to take into account the need for greater flexibility in responding to landowner conservation and development goals.

Firstly, in terms of landowners with conservation goals, SANParks will consider contractual arrangements in terms of which the landowners may retain ownership of the land, the land will be

proclaimed as national park, but instead of SANParks taking responsibility for the daily management of the land it may be done by the landowner subject to an overriding conservation management framework. The advantage of such an arrangement is that landowners may access benefits associated with their land being proclaimed as national park whilst retaining their day-to-day control over the land.

Secondly, in responding to landowners' development goals, SANParks has sought to categorise properties according to the perceived impact on the environment and the Park of development of portions of the properties, the extent of development that could be considered and the conditions of approval that would be required to ensure that the conservation integrity of the environment was not compromised. Initial risks to SANParks of assuming management of such portions of land, such as alien clearing costing and requirements, are also taken into account. The proposed strategy provides for identification of categories of land as per Table 5.

In terms of this revised strategy, enhanced development rights can still only be obtained through application to the relevant authority (local, provincial, environmental and heritage). SANParks cannot allocate such rights but will be a key commenting authority. In commenting, SANParks would take into account such criteria as location in relation to the CPPNE and Urban Edge, the governing environmental and land use acts and policies, structure plans, spatial plans, *etc.* of local and provincial authorities, visual impact, ecological concerns (*e.g.* fauna, flora, and hydrology), *etc.*

Table 5: CPPNE private land consolidation categories

	PROPERTY STATUS	DEVELOPMENT PREFERENCE	CONSOLIDATION OPTION
1.	Well managed properties with no development threat Under landowner's dedicated conservation management	Existing rights only	Co-operative agreement / Self-managed contract with World Heritage Site status
2.	Priority land with development threat High conservation status, iconic landscapes, isolated, exercise of existing rights likely to have high impact	No development	Acquisition or expropriation
3.	Existing rights Land where the exercise of existing rights is likely to have a limited impact on the conservation area.	Existing rights only	Contract / Donate
4.	Limited enhanced rights Land where the exercise of limited enhanced rights within a clear landscape line or by re-aligning existing rights likely to have limited impacts.	Limited enhanced rights subject to planning and / or environmental approvals	Provisional contract with donation subject to approval of development application



Table 5: CPPNE private land consolidation categories

	PROPERTY STATUS	DEVELOPMENT PREFERENCE	CONSOLIDATION OPTION
5.	Substantial enhanced rights Land where the owners likely to seek substantial enhanced development rights within a clear line on the landscape, the impacts of which must be assessed.	Enhanced rights subject to planning and / or environmental approvals	Provisional contract with donation subject to approval of development application

Priority areas and properties for consolidation into the Park are set out in the Private Land Consolidation Database and property schedules and include properties identified in the following areas : Constantia Nek, Dassenberg, Fish Hoek, Glencairn, Grootkop, Baskloof, Hout Bay, Karbonkelberg, Hangberg, Kommetjie, Lions Head / Signal Hill, Newlands, Noordhoek Amphitheatre, Oudekraal, Red Hill / Perdekloof, Simon's Town / Murdoch Valley, St James, Suikerbossie / Klein Leeukoppie, Swartkopberg, False Bay coast, Tokai / Steenberg and Trappieskop.

8.3 Cape Floral Region Protected Areas World Heritage Site

The Cape Floral Region Protected Areas World Heritage Site was declared a serial World Heritage Site by Unesco in 2004. The CFRPAWHS was inscribed as such, in terms of Unesco criterion:

- (ix) Ecological processes where The Cape Floristic Region is considered of outstanding universal value for representing ongoing ecological and biological processes associated with the evolution of the unique Fynbos biome, and
- (x) Biodiversity and Threatened Species where the Cape Peninsula flora is one of the richest for any similar sized area in the world.

It initially encompassed eight protected areas covering 553,000 hectares within the Fynbos biome, including the Table Mountain National Park. While only eight protected areas were initially included in the CFRPAWHS, this is a serial site, and the intention was to list further protected areas over time for inclusion in the site. Accordingly, an extension nomination was approved in 2015 to increase the number of Protected Areas to 13.

In TMNP 17,500 hectares were inscribed as part of the initial declaration as part of the core area of the TMNP component of the CFRPAWHS. With the extension nomination in 2015, the core area increased to 22,000 hectares. A WHS buffer area, comprising properties which made up the CPPNE and the Park's consolidation footprint were also identified in the initial 2004 application.

On 30 January 2009, the then Minister of Environmental Affairs and Tourism proclaimed by Government Notice (GN. 31832) the CFR as a WHS in terms of the World Heritage Convention Act (No 49 of 1999). For the TMNP component of the WHS, the core and buffer properties were declared (Annexure 1).

In 2014, an extension nomination was approved by the IUCN, the World Conservation Union to include additional areas of the TMNP into the WHS core area and managed accordingly (Annexure 6: Map 4). It is envisaged that as further land is consolidated into the Park, these properties can at a later stage, when a further extension of the WHS is contemplated, be incorporated into the TMNP WHS core area. Through this on-going process, the WHS buffer areas will become WHS core areas.

The DEA is the delegated authority to manage CFRPAWHS which it undertakes through a Joint Management Committee with the affected protected area management authorities being SANParks, CapeNature and Eastern Cape Parks and Tourism Agency.

8.4 Marine management consolidation

The Park's Marine Protected Area (MPA) was declared in terms of the Marine Living Resources Act (No 18 of 1998) on 4 June 2004. The MPA comprises a 1,000km² 'controlled zone' and includes six 'restricted zones'. The MPA was declared to protect the marine environment and biodiversity; to allow over-exploited and commercial collapsed species of fish a sanctuary in which to recover and breed; to promote and regulate eco-tourism and scientific research in a way that does not adversely affect the marine environment and its biodiversity. The 2014 amendment to the National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act (No. 57 of 2003) authorises the declaration and management of marine protected areas as protected areas in terms of the meaning of NEM:PAA. As such, the future roles and responsibilities of management in the MPA will be discussed.



Section 9: Concept development plan

A significant element of the SANParks ecotourism strategy is to expand its tourism products and to generate additional revenue to fund conservation, heritage and constituency building. In this organisational context, the Park's primary development focus is to upgrade and maintain existing tourism products, to develop and implement new tourism products / activities and the support infrastructure necessary to achieve this.

The Park's concept development plan is informed by the Park's Conservation Development Framework (CDF) (Annexure 3). The CDF is a strategic spatial plan which indicates visitor use zones, (Annexure 3: Section 3) nodes where facilities are to be provided (Annexure 3: Section 4), entry points and movement routes through the Park (Annexure 3: Section 2.2). The CDF has been revised in accordance with the Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) guidelines. SEA is driven by the concept of sustainability, sets the levels of environmental quality or limits of acceptable change, is a flexible process which is adaptable to the local planning needs, ensures a participative process, evaluates the context of alternative scenarios and includes the concepts of precaution and continuous improvement.

The potential development activities are listed in the Park's Responsible Tourism Product Matrix (Annexure 4) with key ones outlined below in Sections 9.9 and 9.2. The recommended sites and activities have been assessed for suitability in terms of the Park's CDF and zoning. The implementation of the identified projects depends on the availability of funding and / or the establishment of the required PPP's.

It is important to recognise that the proposals presented are at a concept level and subject to further assessment, more detailed planning and should they proceed, all necessary statutory approvals. Identifying the proposal at this level provides a 'green light' for further investigation rather than a formal approval / go-ahead for implementation. As such, interface details related to impacts on city infrastructure (e.g. transport, services) and stakeholder engagement will take place through a more detailed site level investigation as required for specific proposals (e.g. through precinct, site planning processes).

9.1 Development nodes

9.1.1 Signal Hill - Kloof Nek - Tafelberg Road upgrade

This is a proposal to promote access by public transport to Table Mountain and Signal Hill from the city centre and back. It would help address congestion at the Kloof Nek traffic interchange which results from the City to Camps Bay traffic volumes coupled with the volume of traffic created by the 1,2 million visitors per year who converge at this point to access the roads to the Cable Way and Signal Hill. The TMNP Signal Hill–Kloofnek-Tafelberg Road Development Framework (SHDF) is a

comprehensive planning study undertaken by SANParks over a four-year period from 2000 to 2004 with public consultation and authority input. The study identified the need to improve visitor access with a possible mechanical ‘people mover’ link from Strand Street Quarry via the Lion Battery to the Signal Hill summit with an onward shuttle bus service to the Lower Cable Station. An alternative scenario to this proposal, i.e. to develop Kloof Nek as a gateway to the Park with associated visitor facilities and a shuttle bus link providing access to the Lower Cable Station and Signal Hill, was also identified.

A technical feasibility and risk assessment study was undertaken by SANParks to investigate the viability of these proposals. Whilst the Strand Street Quarry is easily accessible by foot and shuttles from the city centre, it has parking and vehicular access limitations. The preferred mechanical ‘people mover’ identified, (a funicular) would ferry visitors from the Quarry site with stopovers at viewpoints which can be developed with a range of visitor facilities and services at the Lion Battery (Noon Day Gun) and the Signal Hill summit. An onward shuttle bus service would transport visitors to the Lower Cable Station so reducing the need for unrestricted vehicular access to both Signal Hill and the Cable Station. However, numerous constraints to a funicular from the Strand Street Quarry were identified in terms of botanical, visual, heritage and cost impacts.

As an alternative proposal, Kloof Nek has the potential to be upgraded as a high volume, mixed use visitor site and gateway to the Park with a range of associated visitor facilities and services. The extensive parking area is already being utilised as part of the City’s MyCiti bus routes and is a convenient location for parking private vehicles so as to promote pedestrianised and shuttle transport of visitors to Signal Hill and the Lower Cable Station. These proposals will improve the visitor experience by reducing impacts such as road and parking congestion, vehicular exhaust emissions, noise and crime and promote safe public and non-motorised access in the city. Key to the Kloof Nek and Strand Street Quarry proposals is a partnership with the City of Cape Town and other authorities to engage in an effective Public Private Partnership.

The study also identified the need for the Signal Hill summit to be upgraded as a premier visitor site so as to enhance the visitor experience and to accommodate the large number of visitors. Potential opportunities include restaurants, trading, picnicking with the emphasis on a people friendly, pedestrianised and landscaped area.

9.1.2 Cape of Good Hope upgrade

In order to maintain the quality of visitor experience at the south western tip of Africa at Cape Point, there is a need to balance the growing tourism demand and revenue potential of the area with its carrying capacity. The proposed upgrade of the Cape Point road is required in order to cope with the demands of heavily loaded coach tours. A circular route and shuttle bus options for the area can be investigated to relieve the traffic congestion at Cape Point. Further infrastructural upgrades to enhance the visitor experience include the water pipeline and sewer system upgrades at Cape Point,



as well as the limited upgrading of the Cape Point main gate area to alleviate some of the congestion that occurs at the gate during peak times. The upgrade of visitor facilities and the picnic / braai areas and associated ablution facilities are also key projects to accommodate and enhance visitors' experience of this popular area. New tourism opportunities at Cape Point can be investigated.

9.1.3 Establish TMNP marine gateway/s

The Cape Peninsula lies at the junction of two marine bio-geographic regions. The idea of linking the diversity of the terrestrial environment with that of the ocean is through the establishment of a 'marine gateway/s to the southern oceans'. The purpose of the gateway/s would be to promote the wonders of the ocean through a variety of marine based recreational activities, marine based research and marine enforcement. Suitable sites need to be identified.

9.1.4 Groote Schuur Estate upgrade

A conservation and development plan for the Groote Schuur Estate was developed in 2000 to guide the upgrade, conservation and management of the Estate. Upgrades can be addressed through various projects, such as expanding the game camp for indigenous fauna and potential uses. The Mount Pleasant site has been established as a SANParks office for the Cape Region Parks. The appropriate adaptive re-use of the Old Zoo site area for its upgrade to a multi-use visitor facility, forms part of the Groote Schuur Estate proposals. New uses for the Old Zoo site should to be determined in line with the site's location, history, heritage status and current market interest. Extensive infrastructure investment is required to upgrade civil services (water, electricity, sewerage) to acceptable capacity levels. Given the location of the Old Zoo site, the site can serve as a 'gateway' to Groote Schuur Estate and TMNP. The Old Zoo site lends itself to a PPP partnership approach for the re-use, restoration and the development for uses such as a restaurant, educational purposes, open-air events, organic markets, *etc.* with the ornamental landscape and mosaic pathways reinstated to offer passive recreational activities to park visitors and University of Cape Town students.

The Rhodes Memorial restaurant and tea garden was successfully upgraded and the old chapel rebuilt as part of this site, enhancing the variety of uses offered to the public at this iconic site. It is envisaged that re-use of the Old Zoo site and other projects guided by the conservation and development plan for Groote Schuur Estate, will also contribute to enhanced visitor experiences through re-use and conservation of the heritage of the estate.

9.1.5 Tokai Manor Precinct upgrade

The overall aim is to manage and develop the Tokai Precinct as a vibrant multi-purpose 'gateway' to the Park where the environmental, cultural and social significance of the area is celebrated through the restoration of a public asset (Tokai Manor and surrounds) for public access, multi-use eco-tourism development and enhanced recreational use of the area. To achieve this, the Tokai Manor Precinct Plan was prepared in 2012 with authority input and public consultation, detailing an effective management framework for the identified area. The Tokai Manor Precinct Plan was endorsed by the relevant heritage authorities. The plan is structured into various sub-precincts, to allow further detailed planning and implementation per sub-precinct. Sub-precincts such as the core activity areas consisting of the 'Manor House and Environs' and the 'Manor Gardens' require further heritage studies to facilitate implementation, while other sub-precincts will require detailed planning for the re-alignment of the current access track and provision of new parking areas to serve the core activity areas. The 'Upper Tokai Road' sub-precinct was successfully implemented with work underway on the 'TMNP Park office' sub-precinct and others.

9.1.6 Boulders Visitor Centre upgrade

Boulders penguin colony receives 650,000 visitors annually, a growth of 5.3% year on year since inception in 1999. The rapid growth in visitor numbers renders the upgrade of this visitor facility a priority to enhance visitor experience and visitor flow. The Boulders Development Framework (2000) is a detailed development framework prepared with extensive public participation and consultation with the authorities over a three-year period. In line with this development framework and in response to the growing number of visitors to Boulders, the re-design and upgrade of the visitor centre is a key project. It is envisaged that the re-design of the visitor centre will cater for improved flow of visitors at entrance and exit points, allow for appropriate merchandising, provide enhanced interpretation and educational information and activities and enhance the visitor experience to this unique destination. Other potential upgrades include the boardwalks, parking areas and interpretive information.

9.1.7 Movement network upgrade

The extensive footpath and track network criss-crossing the Park poses a threat to biodiversity. This is due to a history of inadequate maintenance, incorrect alignment and poor design. As such many footpaths were in a severely eroded state. In 2003, a focused effort to rationalise and upgrade the footpaths of the Park was initiated through SANParks EPWP. Although the key problem areas were addressed, this project is due to run for an additional five years. R15 million has already been expended on this project and the current funding for the project stands at R2 million with an additional annual maintenance of R2 million required. Where appropriate, alignment with the City of Cape Town Non-Motorised Transport network will be investigated.



9.1.8 Tokai Cecilia Plantation rehabilitation

This project involves the long term restoration of 600 hectares of commercial pine plantation to indigenous lowland, granite and mountain fynbos, riverine corridors and Afro-montane pocket forests, while providing for high intensity recreational activities and ecotourism opportunities. The rehabilitation of upper Tokai plantation will be prioritised due to the fires of March 2015 as the burnt plantation trees need to be harvested in the short term. In the light of these changes the Tokai and Cecilia Management Framework will need to be reviewed.

9.1.9 Integrated land consolidation implications

Consolidation of state, local authority and private land into the Park often requires intensive rehabilitation plans. This is due to the heavy alien infestation levels found on these properties. An integrated approach between the alien vegetation, fire management and the rehabilitation programmes is required in order to ensure that the rehabilitation challenges of newly consolidated land can to be promptly addressed. Funding for these activities need to be co-ordinated with the funding cycles of Working for Water, Working on Ecosystems and Working on Fire.

9.2 Development infrastructure

For planning and management purposes, the Park has established 11 planning units (Annexure 6: Map 11). The infrastructure and support projects currently envisaged for each of these planning units is summarised below.

9.2.1 City Bowl

Key improvements in this area include the on-going upgrading of the Lion's Head and Platteklip Gorge access points. Planned infrastructure upgrades for visitor usage include the Lower Wash House and Deer Park. Old disused quarries can be considered for a variety of potential low volume multi-use events. There are tourism opportunities in linking heritage routes between the Park and the City (water, slave, military, and religious). The management of shaded and heritage landscapes is an on-going process, as is the rationalisation of the management track network with consideration for the multi-use of these tracks. The main biodiversity project is the implementation of the Renosterveld rehabilitation plan.

9.2.2 Atlantic Seaboard

Implementation of the proposals for the Roundhouse precinct and the upgrade of The Glen landscape and picnic area are important projects in this area. The picnic area at Oudekraal requires upgrading to accommodate a variety of events. The appropriate long term use of the Apostle Battery needs to be determined. Feasibility of creating a circum-Table Mountain hiking route will be investigated as well as the continuing rationalisation of management tracks and footpaths.

Continued co-operation with the City of Cape Town in Hout Bay is required for sand dune rehabilitation and management of sand movement in the area.

9.2.3 Back Table and Orange Kloof

The old Farmhouse and the Orange Kloof Homestead are currently underutilised. An appropriate use for these sites linked to the complementary use of the tented camp is required. Safe vehicular access to the site remains a limitation from Hout Bay Main Road and access routes on existing management tracks need to be investigated. The Constantia Nek visitor site needs implementation of the proposed upgrades that includes improved parking, basic services and limited trading. The Back Table road provides critical access to the Back Table and the on-going maintenance and co-management needs to be continued.

9.2.4 Greater Newlands

The wider Groote Schuur Estate offers several tourism and heritage opportunities. These include expanding the game area and reintroducing large indigenous herbivores, on-going upgrading of the Rhodes Memorial Tea Room and developing public-private partnerships to determine the appropriate use of the Old Zoo site. However these opportunities are hampered by a lack of basic service infrastructure that will have to be put in place. Other improvements proposed for the area include the upgrading of the Newlands braai site to allow for events and functions and addressing the peak period parking congestion at Newlands Forest Station in conjunction with the City of Cape Town. The suitability of linking recreational activities from Constantia Nek through to Rhodes Memorial needs to be investigated in conjunction with Kirstenbosch Botanical Gardens. Rehabilitation and determining the future multi-use of the Cecilia Plantation management tracks needs to be undertaken.

9.2.5 Constantiaberg

On-going implementation of the East Fort and Manganese Mine Conservation Plan in conjunction with heritage authorities is required. Working with Entilini (Chapman's Peak Drive concessionaire) to manage road and slope maintenance impacts on the Park, on-going clearing of alien invasive vegetation, *etc.* Post-March 2015 fire damage and the rebuilding of the Tintswalo Lodge at Koeel Bay is a priority.

9.2.6 Silvermine

The key infrastructure improvements for the area are the implementation of the picnic area on the southern side of Silvermine Dam and the re-use of the Groot Silvermine Homestead precinct as a multi-use visitor site linked to Peers Cave and the Sunbird Education Centre. This will require the improvement of basic service infrastructure *e.g.* access road stabilisation and reliable electricity supply. Implementation of the Silvermine River Source-to-Sea project to both rehabilitate the river systems and to promote recreational links between the urban environment and the Park.



9.2.7 Tokai

Review and on-going implementation of the Tokai and Cecilia Management Framework to manage the transition from the plantations to a Park, notably for the restoration of critically endangered fynbos vegetation. Phased implementation of the Tokai Manor Precinct Plan to develop the new gateway into the TMNP with all associated facilities and activities to provide for high intensity and multi-recreational activity use. Complete the implementation of the upgrade of the Tokai braai site. Investigate the rationalisation of the plantation management tracks and recreational routes to inform phased implementation.

9.2.8 Noordhoek Wetlands

The key proposal for Noordhoek beach is the implementation of the information centre and ablution facilities at the car park, subject to availability of funds. This information centre will serve as a base for visitor safety co-ordination in the area. Several access points need to be formalised or upgraded to promote the presence of the Park. The securing of the Protea Ridge ecological corridor linking the wetlands to Slangkop mountains remains a priority.

9.2.9 Red Hill

Improvements to the picnic braai sites of Perdekloof, Wildschutsbrand and Schusterskraal will continue. These include upgrading of basic services, realignment of boundary fences and investigating multi-use of the sites. The Park will co-operate with the City on the future of the Soetwater resort and the upgrading of Kogelfontein as a Park depot.

9.2.10 Simon's Town

The Boulders penguin colony is the premier tourist attraction in Simon's Town attracting over 650,000 visitors per year and the visitor centre requires upgrade to cope with these numbers and the boardwalks and parking areas need on-going maintenance and upgrade. Signal School is a SANavy facility above Simon's Town and the use of the site by TMNP involves on-going co-operation with the SANavy. Millers Point is a key coastal site and a potential marine gateway, requiring on-going co-operation with the City on the use, management and upgrade of the site. A precinct plan is required for Smitswinkel Bay Forest Station to guide its future use and development.

9.2.11 Cape of Good Hope

Cape Point is the Park's other primary tourist destination attracting almost 900,000 tourists per year. Upgrade of aging service infrastructure is required - namely the main Cape Point road, water pipeline and sewerage works and upgrades to the main gate. Upgrades to the picnic / braai site facilities and infrastructure at Buffels Bay and Bordjiesrif are required. The popular Cape of Good Hope site requires landscaping of the parking area.

9.3 Communication routes

The Park will undertake the repair and resurfacing of existing tourism roads in the Park such as the Cape Point road, the Cape of Good Hope road, Tokai access road. If any existing roads within the Park need to be realigned for safety or visitor flow purposes, the necessary approval processes will be followed. A mechanical ‘people mover’ is being investigated to link Strand Street Quarry to Signal Hill summit.

9.4 Service supply routes

Where possible existing supply routes will be used, however upgrade of existing services (water, telecommunications, sewage) will be required at key visitor sites and offices such as Cape Point, Signal Hill. These upgrades would be done as part of the wider infrastructure programme planned for the visitor site (section 9.1 and 9.2). The on-going introduction of a fibre optic cable network to the Park to improve communications, especially for Park operations and tourist management, is a key project.



Section 10: Strategic plan

10 Introduction

Sections 3, 4 and 5 of this plan outlined the policy framework, the consultation process and development of a mission and high-level objectives for the Park. In this section the goals and higher-level objectives of the Park are extrapolated into lower level objectives and sub-objectives and finally into operational actions. In this way decision-making, even at the operational level, can be aligned all the way back to the core values and inputs from stakeholders on which they have been based. This approach conforms to the requirements of the NEM:PAA, the NEM:BA, SANParks policy and ratified international conventions.

Programmes of implementation, developed as outlined above, form the strategic plan for this planning cycle, are arranged under the following headings:

- Bioregional Management
- Biodiversity Management
- Heritage Management
- Responsible Tourism Management
- People and Conservation
- Effective Park Management

Each programme is presented as follows:

- **Programme name:** A name describing the programme.
- **High level objective:** Stating the overall goal of the programme.
- **Background:** Overview of intent, guiding principles, description, outcome, research and monitoring and risk (all where applicable).
- **Tables:** Outline of objectives, initiatives and management actions within the scope of the objective with an indication if the programme is once off, continuing or conditional on the availability of resources. These tables have the following headings:
 - o Initiatives or objectives, derived from the hierarchy of higher level objectives, which make up each programme.
 - o Actions: The actions necessary to achieve the objective.
 - o Responsibility: The SANParks person, section, department, division or unit responsible for implementing the action.
 - o Indicator: A measure whereby the achievement of the objective can be evaluated.
 - o Timeframe: An indication of when the action is likely to be completed (indicated by year over the planning cycle).
 - o References: References to relevant programmes, Lower level plans (LLPs) or other documents.

In terms of the Responsibility column the following designations are used:

- Park Management (PM) – The Park Management Team of the TMNP responsible for the operations of the Park,
- Conservation Services (CSD) – SANParks scientific capacity, mainly in the form of science programme managers and applied conservation ecologists,
- Tourism – National SANParks Tourism Division responsible for the implementation of tourism programmes across all national parks,
- Legal Services – National SANParks legal division providing legal services to the national parks,
- Biodiversity Social Projects (BSP) – Responsible for the implementation of a range of Expanded Public Works programmes including Working for Water, Working for the Coast, Working on Ecosystems and DEA infrastructure projects.
- Business Development Unit (BDU) – National SANParks Business Division responsible for assessing and releasing opportunities within the national parks.
- Regional Comms – Cape Regional Communications Department responsible for developing communication strategy and providing guidelines for communication needs.

10.1 Bioregional Management

The purpose of the bioregional objective is to conserve ecological systems and processes within and around the Park and to make a significant contribution to the conservation of the CFRPAWHS by consolidating land into the Park, supporting ecological linkages and influencing development affecting the Park. Central to the bioregional programme is the City of Cape Town's Biodiversity Network (BioNet). The BioNet is a fine-scale systematic biodiversity plan for the city municipal area, aligned to local and national biodiversity targets, and therefore indicates minimum biodiversity conservation requirements within the City of Cape Town. Key linkages include the Coast to Coast linkage along False Bay, mountain to lowland linkage and ecological links between the southern, central and northern parts of the peninsula.

The Park recognises that partnerships could be developed with other likeminded organisations to maintain the faunal and floral assemblages and ecological processes representative of the Cape Peninsula for the long-term beneficiation of the region and country. It aims to collaborate with relevant international, national, provincial and local government structures; non-governmental organisations (NGO's) and land owner groups.

Bioregional management consists of three programmes: land consolidation, mainstreaming biodiversity and world heritage site management.



10.1.1 Land consolidation programme

The purpose of this programme is to consolidate the TMNP in accordance with the original government mandate by incorporating conservation worthy land through purchase or other means by following the SANParks land acquisition framework.

The expansion and consolidation programme is also informed by SANParks policy regarding land inclusion (SANParks 2006; Knight *et al.* 2009), and the National Protected Areas Expansion Strategy (DEA 2008) and the three year rolling land acquisition plan. It is important to note that this three year plan can change due to the availability of funds; the willing buyer, willing seller concept; and the negotiation process. The consolidation of the Park falls in line with the National Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan (NBSAP) objectives (DEAT 2005), namely:

- ☐ Strategic objective 5 of expanding the national protected area system towards 12% of the terrestrial area; and
- ☐ Strategic objective 3 of a coordinated approach to the management of terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems.

In addition, it conforms to the National Protected Areas Expansion Strategy (NPAES) (DEA 2008). At the 2010 Convention of Biological Diversity in Nagoya, Japan, to which SA is a signatory, the agreed strategic target was raised to 17% for areas per country to be under protection.

Since the Park's establishment in 1998, SANParks and its partners have consolidated over 80% of conservation worthy land in and around the CPPNE into the Park. This has been achieved through the Park's land consolidation process which addresses both conservation worthy public land (State and local authority) and private land in the CPPNE.

The priority areas are outstanding City and State land and key private properties as set out in the State, Municipal and Private Land Property Schedules to include properties identified in the following areas : Constantia Nek, Dassenberg, Fish Hoek, Glencairn, Grootkop, Baskloof, Hout Bay, Karbonkelberg, Hangberg, Kommetjie, Lions Head/Signal Hill, Newlands, Noordhoek Amphitheatre, Oudekraal, Red Hill / Perdekloof, Simon's Town/ Murdoch Valley, St James, Suikerbossie/Klein Leeukoppie, Swartkopberg, False Bay coast, Tokai / Steenberg and Trappieskop.

Risks and challenges to this programme include the high cost of purchasing land on the Peninsula, diverse attitudes of landowners and authorities with respect to the future use of their land and threats of urban development.

This programme links with Section 5, Objective 1 on page 35 and to Section 8 Consolidation and Expansion Strategy on pg. 50.

PARK CONSOLIDATION PROGRAMME					
High Level Objective: To conserve ecological systems and processes within and around the Park and to make a significant contribution to the conservation of the CFRPAWHS by consolidating land into the Park and influencing development affecting the Park.					
Objective: To holistically manage conservation worthy land on the Cape Peninsula as part of a consolidated National Park.					
Sub-objective	Actions	Responsibility	Indicators	Timeframe	References
To consolidate and protect all conservation worthy land on the Cape Peninsula	Maintain inventories of land (private, municipal, and State) to be incorporated into the Park.	PM CSD	Land Database	Year 1 On-going	
	Revise and update the private land consolidation strategy	PM CSD	Land Consolidation Strategy	On-going	
	Prioritise land for inclusion	PM CSD	Land Database	On-going	Land Consolidation Strategy
	Co-ordinate the Private Land Consolidation Working Group; the City Land Working Group and with the various State Departments.	PM CSD	Working Group Meetings	On-going	Land Consolidation Strategy
	Consolidate private and public land into the Park through the appropriate mechanisms	PM CSD	Land Database	On-going	Land Consolidation Strategy
	Support the declaration of identified properties	PM CSD Legal Dept	Government Gazette	On-going	
	Determine flight corridors as they relate to Park consolidation	PM CSD	Flight corridor	Year 2	

10.1.2 Mainstreaming biodiversity programme

The purpose of this programme is to engage and interact with neighbours and surrounding communities bordering the Park to establish and maintain meaningful and beneficial relationships with a wide range of stakeholders supporting SANParks' core business, to conserve systems and processes within and around the Park. The Park has on its borders a large City with many forms of land uses taking place, from up-market urban residential housing to low income settlements, industrial and commercial activities to traditional fishing communities. All of these activities can negatively affect the natural systems in the Park and its future to conserve biodiversity, if left unchecked and uninformed.

The Park aims to minimise the negative impacts of poor conservation strategies and development along its borders through the proactive engagement with surrounding land owners and communities. The achievement of the Park's aspirations depends on understanding the relationships and inter-dependencies between various strategic planning processes and partnerships in the City of Cape Town and on the Cape Peninsula. The Park will co-operate with the relevant international, national, provincial and local government structures insofar as these affect the Park and keep track of issues affecting the Park to ensure functional ecosystems are protected. Through education about the



importance of biodiversity, the Park intends to raise awareness of people and communities in the interface zone, to the plight of conservation on the Peninsula. The Park aims to achieve this objective by building positive relationships with stakeholders and landowners and providing conservation ideas and examples.

The key risks and challenges for this programme include developments, encroachments, key stakeholder relationships and the proximity of the urban-interface to the Park. This programme links with Section 5, Objective 1 on page 35.

MAINSTREAMING BIODIVERSITY PROGRAMME					
High Level Objective: To conserve ecological systems and processes within and around the Park and to make a significant contribution to the conservation of the CFRPAWHS by consolidating land into the Park and influencing development affecting the Park.					
Objective: To engage with neighbours, communities and management authorities bordering the Park to establish and maintain meaningful and beneficial relationships.					
Sub-objective	Actions	Responsibility	Indicators	Timeframe	References
To engage key stakeholders affecting the Park in order to facilitate the establishment of ecological linkages.	Maintain relationships to facilitate ecological linkages in the broader Cape Peninsula landscape and BioNet.	PM	Meetings	On-going	
	Pro-actively inform and engage landowners wrt environmental legislation to ensure habitat representation.	PM Regional Comms	Reports, Meetings, Pamphlets	As required	
	Engage with and inform adjacent landowners of the responsibility to environmental legislation.	PM	Reports, Meetings	As required	Legislative framework
To address the threat of development pressure on the Park.	Review, engage and comment on all environmental, heritage and land-use development applications adjacent to the Park.	PM	Comments	On-going	Regulatory and legislative framework
	Participate in city and province IDP and SDF processes	PM	SDF & IDP Comments	On-going	Legislative framework
	Identify current and potential informal and formal encroachments.	PM CSD	Land Database	On-going	
	Implement management actions.	PM CSD Legal Services	Land Database	On-going	Legislative framework
	To network and implement best international practice for managing urban National Parks.	PM CSD	Meetings Workshops	On-going	IUCN BiodiverCities Programmes
	To establish relevant coastal, development, environmental and related setback lines.	PM	Reports	As Required	Legislation

10.1.3 World Heritage Site management

The purpose of this programme is to ensure that the Park meets the UNESCO World Heritage Site requirements and contributes towards co-ordinated management as part of the Cape Floral Region Protected Areas World Heritage Site as a 'serial site'. The CFR is made up of 13 protected areas including the TMNP covering approximately 1,095,000 hectares in total. The Cape Floral Region represents less than 0.5% of the area of Africa but is home to nearly 20% of the continent's flora making it one of the richest areas for plants in the world. The CFRPAWHS was inscribed as such in terms of UNESCO criterion:

- (ix) Ecological processes where The Cape Floristic Region is considered of outstanding universal value for representing on-going ecological and biological processes associated with the evolution of the unique Fynbos biome, and
- (x) Biodiversity and Threatened Species where the Cape Peninsula flora is one of the richest for any similar sized area in the world.

The World Heritage Convention Act provides for the implementation of the World Heritage Convention in South Africa; the recognition and establishment of World Heritage Sites; the establishment of Authorities and the granting of additional powers to existing organs of state; the powers and duties of such Authorities, especially those safeguarding the integrity of World Heritage Sites; where appropriate; integrated management plans over World Heritage Sites; land matters in relation to World Heritage Sites; financial, auditing and reporting controls over the Authorities; and to provide for incidental matters. The management requirements for the CFR World Heritage Site are addressed by the various existing park programmes in Section 10. Risks to this programme include: Loss of WHS status through threats to its outstanding universal values due to alien vegetation, fire threats and development impacts. This programme links with Section 5, Objective 1 on page 35.

WORLD HERITAGE SITE MANAGEMENT					
High Level Objective: To conserve ecological systems and processes within and around the Park and to make a significant contribution to the conservation of the CFRPAWHS by consolidating land into the Park and influencing development affecting the Park.					
Objective: To manage the TMNP component of the Cape Floral Region Protected Areas World Heritage Site in collaboration with the partner authorities and in accordance with international and national standards and conventions.					
Sub-objective	Actions	Responsibility	Indicators	Timeframe	References
To manage and promote the TMNP in accordance with its WHS status.	Actively participate with the CFR management authorities through the CFR WHS Joint Management Committee (JMC).	PM CSD	JMC Meetings	Annually	
	Ensure that properties consolidated into the TMNP are included in future WHS Extension applications.	CSD PM	Extension submission	As per JMC schedules	
	Ensure that the TMNP WHS status is promoted	PM	Signage, media and information	On-going	



10.2 Biodiversity management

The Cape Peninsula flora is one of the richest for any similar sized area, both in the Cape Floral Kingdom and elsewhere in the world. Biodiversity management is the core mandate of Table Mountain National Park. The Park's approach to biodiversity is in line with SANParks policies and the principles of adaptive management. A number of biodiversity management programmes were developed with the aim to effectively manage the diversity, patterns and processes of the unique terrestrial and coastal zones in TMNP.

The key management strategies listed below cover the next planning cycle (or longer) so that the Park can advance towards its desired state in terms of biodiversity:

- Ensure that human impacts are managed or restricted in order to maintain ecological integrity;
- Undertake appropriate fire management through the preparation of management guidelines and implementation of a fire management programme;
- Ensure the sound management of wildlife through the development and implementation of specific programmes, guidelines and protocols for harvesting, species re-introductions and removals;
- Rehabilitate the landscapes in the Park through appropriate actions to manage alien and extra-limital plants and animals, as well as erosion control through the development and implementation of programmes;
- Undertake research to understand the human need for resource use and the associated impacts for the Park and take actions to mitigate these;
- Improve knowledge and management of red data species through the species of special concern (SSC) programme;
- Undertake research to understand threats to the fresh water systems in the Park and take actions to mitigate these;
- Ensure the sound management of the marine environment through appropriate resource use and research.

10.2.1 Ecosystem services programme

The purpose of this programme is to ensure that conservation of biodiversity within the Park remains functional and provides for continued operation of the ecosystems in an urban park. The main processes that affect the functioning of the ecological systems in TMNP have been identified as fire impact on the vegetation and human wellbeing, the impact of wildlife on the ecosystems, as well as the functioning and services provided by ecosystems as a whole. This programme aims to identify the interactions of key concern to the Park, develop management activities, whether it is to take action or monitor, and to implement these for the continued management of diversity in the Park.

Due to the complexity of these relationships three sub-objectives were developed within this objective.

10.2.1.1 Functional ecosystems programme

The purpose of this programme is to ensure that conservation of biodiversity remains functional and ensures persistence of biodiversity patterns and processes. This programme aims to identify the critical interactions, and develop management activities to ensure the continued diversity of habitats within the Park. While the overall goal is to maintain and improve on the range of viable terrestrial, aquatic and marine ecosystems in the Park, the health of the systems in the Park must also be safeguarded against threats such as activities within and outside the Park.

This programme links with Section 5, Objective 2 on page 36.

FUNCTIONAL ECOSYSTEMS PROGRAMME					
High Level Objective: To maintain natural patterns and processes of the terrestrial and coastal zones of the TMNP.					
Objective: To ensure that the natural patterns and processes of the landscapes and coastal zone within TMNP are maintained and improved.					
Sub-objective	Actions	Responsibility	Indicators	Timeframe	References
To manage the unique habitats within TMNP.	Identify unique habitats and processes within the Park.	PM CSD	Reports, Maps	Year 1 On-going	
	Assess and quantify threats to habitats and make recommendations.	CSD	Maps Reports	On-going	
	Develop and implement protocols.	CSD PM	Protocols	Year 1 On-going	
	Monitor and update protocols.	PM, CSD	Reports	Annually	
To manage impacts of activities on functional ecosystems.	Research impacts of visitors, recreational use, developments, etc. within and on the Park boundaries.	CSD	Report	Year 2	Responsible Tourism Programme
	Investigate the limits of acceptable change for habitat wrt visitor activities and make recommendations	PM CSD	Report	Year 3	
	Implement actions and co-operate with authorities to limit the impacts of activities on Park ecosystems.	PM CSD	Reports, Minutes	On-going	
	Monitor and report on actions taken.	PM, CSD	Reports	Annually	
To understand climate change in the Park.	Collect, archive and analyse weather data.	PM CSD	Database	Year 1 On-going	
	Document and collate climate related impacts in the Park.	PM CSD	Database	Year 1 On-going	
	Research Park vulnerabilities and	CSD PM	Scientific Report,	Year 2 On-going	



	develop climate change scenarios.		Minutes		
	Develop and recommend adaptation and mitigation strategies.	CSD PM	Report, Guidelines	Year 3 On-going	
	Implement recommendations and monitor.	PM CSD	Report, Guidelines	Year 4 On-going	

10.2.1.2 Integrated fire management programme

The purpose of this programme is to successfully implement the fire management plan, given the profound effect that fire has on the ecosystems, both fire dependent (e.g. Fynbos) and fire sensitive vegetation types (e.g. wetlands), within the Park and the neighbouring urban areas. The National Veld and Forest Fire Act 101 of 1998 (“the Veldfire Act”) aims at wildfire management through the prevention and combating of veld, forest and mountain fires. It defines “veldfire” to include forest and mountain fires. Although the Veldfire Act’s principal aim is the regulation of wildfires, it also has a role to play in veldfire management generally. This is because the Act aims to control the spread of veldfires by imposing obligations on landowners such as the preparation and maintenance of firebreaks. The Veldfire Act provides for compliance with environmental requirements (Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act No 43 of 1983 (CARA), The Atmospheric Pollution Prevention Act No 45 of 1965 and The Fire Brigade Services Act, No. 99 of 1987), the management of risk to life and property (Occupational Health & Safety Act, No. 85 of 1993). Regulation 12 of CARA states that except on authority of a written permission, no land user may burn any veld or utilize any veld on their farm that has been recently been burned.

Fire is an important process in the fynbos biome as species are fire adapted and require fire to reduce fuel loads, enable seed germination and nutrient cycling. The Park has a fire management plan as required by the Veldfire Act which is updated on an annual basis. As stipulated by law, the Park is a member of the Cape Peninsula Fire Protection Association (FPA) and the greater Cape Metropolitan FPA, for the area and participates in meetings and assists in veldfire fighting when required. The management of fire, both planned and unplanned, requires significant financial and human resource investment across the Cape Peninsula. Successful implementation will depend upon maintaining good working relationships with partners (City of Cape Town Municipality, Provincial Conservation Agencies, Working on Fire Programme, The Cape Peninsula FPA, Provincial Disaster Management and Fire Brigade Services).

This programme aims to achieve this via securing the necessary infrastructure and equipment for fire management, developing staff capacity for wildfire and prescribed fire management and engaging in fire awareness activities. The key risks to this programme include a lack of sufficient budget to suppress wildfires and conduct prescribed burns for safety and ecological purposes. Other risks

include too frequent fires from negligence and malicious intent, and too infrequent fires due to legal restrictions imposed by municipal authorities.

This programme links with Section 5, Objective 2 on page 36.

INTEGRATED FIRE MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME					
High Level Objective: To maintain natural patterns and processes of the terrestrial and coastal zones of the TMNP.					
Objective: To manage fire regimes so that natural patterns and processes are maintained and to respond appropriately to fire threats facing social, economic and environmental assets.					
Sub Objective	Actions	Responsibility	Indicators	Timeframe	References
To manage the urban interface to reduce wildfire risk.	Maintain and improve the existing wildfire Incidence Command System.	PM	Incidence Command System	On-going	
	Maintain the cooperation with local and provincial agencies.	PM	Meetings, Membership	On-going	
	Ensure effective communication with visitors and neighbours on fire risks.	PM Regional Comms	Meetings, Articles, Press releases	Annually	Fire Management Plan
	Collaborate with the City of Cape Town and contribute to the maintenance of the circum-peninsula firebreak network.	PM	Reports	Annually	Fire Management Plan
	Increase fire awareness of neighbouring communities and schools through new and existing projects and programs	PM Regional Comms	Educational Material, Press releases	Annually	Environmental Education
	Participate in reviews of infrastructure design guidelines on the urban edge	PM	Guidelines	On-going	
To comply with the National Veld and Forest Fire Act.	Maintain an active CPFPA and association with the Cape Metro FPA.	PM	FPA Membership Meetings	Quarterly	Veld and Forest Act
	Implement the fire management plan for the Park.	PM CSD	Reports, Maps	On-going	
	Review fire management plan for the Park.	PM CSD	Updated Fire Management Plan	Year 2	
To ensure implementation of ecological burning and post fire monitoring.	Implement, maintain and review the prescribed burning plan.	PM CSD	Report	Annually	
	Align the prescribed burning plan with other Restoration programmes.	PM CSD	Report	On-going	Restoration Programme
	Implement post fire recovery monitoring, reporting and feedback.	CSD	Report	On-going	
To maintain accessible, accurate and current spatial records of all fires.	Ensure regular record keeping and evaluation of the fire regime to inform relevant operational plans.	PM CSD	Fire Database	As requested	
	Align fire cost-recovery	PM	Cost	Year 2	Financial



	procedure with those of the Cape Peninsula Fire Protection Association and the City of Cape Town.	CSD	Recovery Procedure		Administration
To source and ensure capacity for fire management.	Ensure service level agreements are in place prior to fire season commencement.	PM	SLA's	Annually	Financial Administration
	Ensure recapitalization of appropriate fire equipment and assets.	PM	Asset register	On-going	Financial Administration
	Maintain equipment and vehicles for integrated fire management activities.	PM	Inventory, Maintenance schedules	As required	
	Develop staff capacity to assist with integrated fire management.	PM	Training attendance records	Annually	
	Support the Volunteer Wildfire Service to assist with fire suppression.	PM	MOA	On-going	

10.2.1.3 Fauna management programme

The purpose of this programme is to understand the historical occurrence of fauna in the Park and to maintain designated large game areas as natural and historical representations of what once occurred here, as well as to understand the ecology of smaller fauna that are found throughout the Park. Another purpose of this programme is to manage damage causing animals (DCA) according to the SANParks Damage Causing Animal policy and by participating in Baboon Management fora in co-operation with partners and stakeholders.

Further, this programme aims to identify key faunal species and to gain an understanding of the role that they play in the functioning of ecosystems whether through herbivory, predation and or pollination, to encourage faunal ecology research to inform management decisions regarding the conservation and reintroduction of lost faunal components in order to restore natural ecosystem functioning and processes.

The Park lies within Cape Town, the oldest city in South Africa. Since the arrival of Europeans in the mid-1600s the fauna of the area has received tremendous pressure from hunting and development which resulted in the demise of large herbivores and predators from the peninsula. Today the pressures continue, but in the form of road kills, accidental poisoning, and the large numbers of people and dogs using the Park for recreation.

Due to majority of the Park being unfenced it makes reintroductions of the naturally occurring fauna to the Cape Peninsula difficult. Currently there are two areas within the Park where large mammals occur. These are the Groote Schuur Game Camp situated in the northern section of the Park and the

Cape of Good Hope Section which is situated in the southern section of the Park. A five-year Wildlife management plan exists for the Park and is updated annually.

The key risks to this programme include the unfenced nature of the Park allowing fauna to roam across roads (road kills) and into urban areas, predation by domestic animals and without a full consolidation of the Park, large herbivores cannot be re-introduced into many areas of the Park.

This programme links with Section 5, Objective 2 on page 36.

FAUNA MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME					
High Level Objective: To maintain natural patterns and processes of the terrestrial and coastal zones of the TMNP.					
Objective: To understand and where required, manage the fauna related ecosystem processes including herbivory and predation within TMNP.					
Sub-objective	Actions	Responsibility	Indicators	Timeframe	References
To determine and manage the impact of fire on fauna.	Investigate the interactions between fire and fauna.	CSD	Report	Year 3	
	Monitor the impact of herbivores on post-fire veld.	CSD	Report	Annually	
	Develop prescribed burning protocol for herbivore impacts.	CSD	Protocol	Year 3	
	Implement protocol and monitor actions.	PM	Reports	On-going	
To manage Damage Causing Animals (DCA) according to SANParks policy.	Investigate appropriate preventative measures and implement where feasible to limit the impacts of DCA.	PM CSD	Reports	On-going	
	Develop and implement communication protocols for DCA management.	PM Regional Comms	Protocols	Year 1	
	Engage with developers regarding appropriate infrastructure design to limit impacts from DCA.	PM	Application Comments, Meetings	As required	
	Participate in the DCA fora.	PM CSD	Meetings	Quarterly	
	Manage damage causing DCA within the Park.	PM	Reports	On-going	
To manage the impacts of user groups and anthropogenic mortalities on fauna.	Identify known and emerging user groups and related impacts on fauna.	PM CSD	Reports	Year 1	
	Review recreational EMP's and implement measures to mitigate impacts.	CSD PM	Report	As required	
	Identify anthropogenic related mortalities and displacements.	PM	EMP's	Annually	
	Communicate awareness to mitigate	PM Regional Comms	Press release,	As required	



	anthropogenic faunal mortalities and displacements.		articles		
To develop faunal management plan for herbivore and predator populations.	Establish a species database for priority species and areas in which they occur.	PM CSD	Database	Year 3	
	Identify and recommend historically occurring species for potential re-introduction.	PM CSD	Report	Year 2 On-going	
	Develop and maintain faunal management plan with updated research and protocols.	PM CSD	Wildlife Management Plan	Year 2 On-going	
	Develop a disease management programme.	CSD	Report	Year 1	
	Research the genetic integrity of key faunal species in the Park.	CSD	Report	On-going	
	Implement introductions and translocations for genetic integrity of populations.	PM CSD	Report	On-going	
	Implement standardized monitoring programmes.	PM CSD	Report	On-going	BMS

10.2.2 Alien and invasive species programme

The purpose of this programme is to systematically eradicate or control alien and invasive species so as to restore the natural systems and processes within TMNP. The Park implements an intensive and co-ordinated alien vegetation clearing programme through SANParks Biodiversity Social Projects (BSP). The Park has four sub-projects with annual budgets currently totalling some R24 million per year in 2015 (adjusted annually). The programme is guided by the preparation of long-term Management Unit Clearing Plans with the priority areas determined through an annual Analytical Hierarchy Assessment. Alignment with the City of Cape Town alien clearing programme is co-ordinated through annual planning meetings. The published NEM:BA alien species list and Conservation of Agricultural Resource Act (CARA) (Act 43 of 1983) alien species list will be used as the baseline for species to be removed and controlled in Park

Risks and challenges include the funding of the programme from project based sources, limited project implementation capacity to maintain clearing operations in the face of increasing scale and intensity of alien vegetation largely driven by fire frequency and divergent public perceptions relating to the removal alien species. This programme links with Section 5, Objective 2 on page 36.

10.2.2.1 List of alien species occurring in the Park

The Park currently includes an estimated 291 alien species. The majority (239) of these species are plants with the remainder (52) being animals. The number of alien species is continually updated as new and emerging alien species are located through active surveys. Annexure 7 lists the current know alien species for the Park.

10.2.2.2 Description of the land infested and assessment of the extent of infestation

It is estimated that 23,186 ha within the alien clearing project boundary is infested by varies species of alien plants which occur at a range of infestation density from rare to closed canopy. There is an estimated 3,014 ha of initial clearing, mostly located in inaccessible mountains with an estimated 20,171 ha that are currently in a follow up programme. Priority species of concern and their densities are listed in Table 6.

Table 6: Priority alien plant species densities.

Species	Common Name	NEMA:BA Category *	CARA Category	Levels of Infestation
<i>Acacia cyclops</i>	Rooikrans	1b	2	Rare – medium
<i>Acacia longifolia</i>	Long Leaf Wattle	1b	1	Rare – dense
<i>Acacia mearnsii</i>	Black Wattle	2	2	Rare – dense
<i>Acacia melanoxylon</i>	Australian blackwood	2	2	Rare – dense
<i>Acacia saligna</i>	Pork Jackson	1b	2	Rare – closed
<i>Eucalyptus conferruminata</i> (ref. <i>lehmannii</i>)	Spider Gum	1b	1	Rare – closed
<i>Hakea gibbosa</i>	Rock hakea	1b	1	Rare – occasional
<i>Hakea sericea</i>	Silky hakea	1b	1	Rare
<i>Leptospermum laevigatum</i>	Australian myrtle	1b	1	Rare – closed
<i>Paraserianthes lophantha</i>	Stinkbean	1b	1	Rare – closed
<i>Pinus pinaster</i>	Cluster pine	1b	2	Rare - closed
<i>Pinus radiata</i>	Radiata pine	1b	2	Rare – closed
<i>Pittosporum undulatum</i>	Australian cheesewood	1b	1	Rare – medium
* Growing, breeding or in any other way propagating any specimen of a listed invasive species, or causing it to multiply. 1b: Prohibited; 2 Permit Required.				

10.2.3.3 Status report on the efficacy of past control measures

An intensive, integrated and co-ordinated alien vegetation removal programme commenced in 1998 when the Park was established. The Park's alien flora removal strategy is to target and eradicate invasive woody plants as declared in the NEM:BA Alien and Invasive Species List (2014). Initial funding was sourced from the Global Environmental Facility (GEF) and the Ukuvuka Fire Stop campaign. From 2006 clearing has largely been undertaken by the WfW programme, implemented through SANParks BSP and clearing meets all Working for Water Norms and Standards.



When the Park was established the key alien species required for control included the Australian wattles (Port Jackson, Rooikraans, Long-leaf Wattle, *etc.*), pines and Eucalyptus species. In many areas (15, 534 ha) of the Park, densities of the species have been significantly reduced and in some areas (9,527 ha) total eradication of some species (*e.g.* Hakea) have been achieved. Previously cleared areas in the Park (14,723 ha) are re-infested through germination of soil stored seed banks post fire (especially of the Australian wattles) as well as from neighbouring properties harbouring alien species.

10.2.3.4 Current measures to monitor, control and eradicate invasive alien species

The SANParks invasive alien species framework provides an integrated approach to alien and invasive species management, with the primary objective of meeting the biodiversity objectives of the Park's management plan. The framework comprises five components:

- assessment and risk analysis;
- priority setting;
- early detection and rapid response;
- control; and
- ecosystem restoration.

The introductions of invasive alien species into the Park from the surrounding urban areas pose a high risk. These urban edge areas will be monitored, assessed for risk of pathway movement into the Park, prioritised in terms of eradication and treated accordingly. A full assessment and risk analysis of invasive alien species in the Park will enable priority setting. Prioritisation will then allow for available resources to be directed into ecologically sensitive and economically viable areas. A generic set of criteria have been developed for prioritising areas and species that will be used. Once species and associated areas have been prioritised for treatment this will be fed into the annual plans of operation (APO), which will form the bases of the motivation for funding. The APO will set out clearing schedules for each site, personnel requirements and financial information.

A long term strategy is being developed for the Park including areas identified for land consolidation, which will assist in inventorying, prioritisation and allocation of resources over a five to ten year timeframe. This long term strategy will inform funding motivation and operations on an annual basis. This strategy plan is linked to the fire management programme in terms of area prioritisation for post fire events and the prescribed burning. Working with the South African National Biodiversity Institute's (SANBI) Early Detection and Rapid Response Programme (EDRRP) and the City of Cape Town's Biodiversity Branch, the Park will aim to identify pathways of entry into the Park, so that new introductions may be prevented and enable a rapid response to eradicate or contain infestation. Even though a new invasion may seem unimportant, they must be evaluated for risk and prioritised

for treatment to ensure the threat does not spread, which could potentially require exponentially more effort and resources to clear at a later stage.

Control methods, or an integrated combination thereof, are designed to suit the target species and environment in which they occur. The following methods are used within the Park:

- Initial treatment (mechanical and chemical (herbicides))
 - o chainsaw – fell, de-branch and stack
 - o folia spray – application of herbicide
- Follow up treatment (manual, chemical and fire)
 - o Loppers and hand saws
 - o Folia spray – application of herbicide
 - o Prescribed burning

10.3.3.5 Indicators of progress and success, indications of when the programme is to be completed:

Between 1998 and 2014, 90% of the Park had undergone an initial clear with the aim of addressing the last 10% of very inaccessible areas over the next plan period. Densities and occurrence of alien species have been monitored for the CPPNE since 1998 with an overall reduction in dense alien species cover (Annexure 6 Map 12). Follow-up areas are treated at least once every two years or within a year after a fire. Due to the persistent seed banks of these highly invasive species, follow-up programs will be required in the Park for at least the next 100 years.

ALIEN AND INVASIVE SPECIES PROGRAMME					
High Level Objective: To maintain natural patterns and processes of the terrestrial and coastal zones of the TMNP.					
Objective: To implement invasive alien species control programmes in order to restore the natural patterns and processes of degraded landscapes within the Cape Peninsula.					
Sub-objective	Actions	Responsibility	Indicators	Timeframe	References
To ensure long-term efficiency of alien clearing.	Review successes and impacts of current alien clearing practises.	PM CSD BSP	Report	Year 3	
	Develop long-term strategic plan.	PM BSP	Plan	Year 4	
	Assess impact and map all existing floral invasive alien species.	PM CSD BSP	Maps	On-going	
	Review criteria that prioritise areas and species.	PM CSD	Protocol	Year 1	
	Collaborate with partners to co-ordinate clearing activities.	PM CSD BSP	Meeting	On-going	
	Review and implement improved alien control mechanisms.	PM CSD BSP	Lower level business plans	Annually	
	Undertake and monitor clearing activities and efficiency.	PM CSD BSP	Annual Plans of Operations; Hectares cleared	On-going	



To manage emerging invasive alien plants.	Identify emerging invasive alien plants in the Park.	PM CSD BSP	Report	Year 1 On-going	
	Develop a plan to manage emerging invasive alien plants.	CSD PM BSP	APO	As required	
	Engage with partners working on rapid response programmes for alien species to implement plan.	PM CSD BSP	Meeting	As required	
	Monitor implementation of plan.	PM BSP	Report	As required	
To manage shaded and planted landscapes.	Identify and delineate shaded and planted landscapes that are retained for heritage and recreational purposes.	CSD PM	Map, List	Year 3	CARA, Heritage
	Review and update the management plan for planted / shaded landscapes.	PM BSP CSD	Plan	Year 2	
	Develop and implement a removal plan for identified indigenous extra-limital species.	PM CSD BSP	Report	As required	
	Monitor management actions.	PM	Plan	Year 5	
To eradicate or bring under control invasive alien fauna species within the Park.	Identify alien and invasive fauna and develop species specific removal programmes.	PM CSD	Report	On-going	
	Communicate actions for removal of alien and invasive fauna.	PM Regional Comms	Notices, Press release, Articles	As required	
	Implement removal programmes and communication protocols.	PM	Report	Year 5 On-going	
	Monitor management actions.	PM CSD	Report	Annually	

10.2.3 Species of special concern programme

The purpose of this programme is to establish an understanding of the threats to key species in the Park and develop and implement management actions to counteract the threats, risks and pressures. Species are classified internationally according to their extinction probability at a global scale, the most well-known and widely used system being the IUCN Red List (2011 ver. 2). However, the global extinction risk does not necessarily reflect regional or park-specific conservation priorities. The conservation status of species, as required by legislation, has therefore been listed by an accepted authority most relevant at park level for each taxonomic group. For plants: the Red List of South African Plants, for marine fish: the Status of the South African Marine Fishery Resources 2012 and various South African Line-fish Status Reports, and SANParks unpublished research reports, for

birds: Eskom Red Data Book of Birds of South Africa, Lesotho and Swaziland and for mammals and all other groups where there is no national status: IUCN Red List (2011 ver. 2).

In addition, SANParks recognises species of special concern (SSC) which include species that may have a lower conservation status globally but which have limited numbers within the protected area and are of special concern to a specific park. Here monitoring of such a species follows strict guidelines.

To achieve this, the Park aims to fill knowledge gaps of Red Data List species through identification, inventory and prioritisation of candidate species (plants and animals) within the Park. Many threatened and endemic plant, and animal species are found in the Park and priority species need to be monitored to identify necessary management actions and to ensure the continued existence of such species in the Park. The main risks to this programme include invasive alien species and inappropriate fire regimes threaten the persistence of SSC species, development and habitat fragmentation.

This programme links with Section 5, Objective 2 on page 36.

SPECIES OF SPECIAL CONCERN (SSC) PROGRAMME					
High Level Objective: To maintain natural patterns and processes of the terrestrial and coastal zones of the TMNP.					
Objective: To identify, understand and manage Species of Special Concern (SSC) with regards to threats and pressures on the habitat and the species.					
Sub-objective	Actions	Responsibility	Indicators	Timeframe	References
To understand the distribution and population status of prioritised species of special concern.	Identify species and threats and prioritize a list of SSC for the Park.	CSD PM	List	Year 2	Biodiversity Monitoring Framework
	Develop management plans for priority species.	CSD PM	Plans	Year 4 On-going	
	Identify and implement research needs for SSC.	CSD PM	Research List	Year 1 On-going	
	Provide input into National Biodiversity Management Plans for Species (TOPS).	CSD PM	Report, comments	As required	
	Ensure population viability through supplementation and re-introductions of identified floral SSC..	CSD PM	Report	As required	
	Develop and maintain a SSC database.	CSD PM	Database	Year 3	
	Implement research and monitoring of effects of habitat fragmentation on SSC.	CSD PM	Scientific report	Year 3	



10.2.4 Resource use programme

The purpose of this programme is to develop a better understanding of community needs for resources and whether biological resources can be used sustainably in the Park. Controlled access to biological resources has been extensively promoted in recent years as an approach to pursuing biological conservation and socio-economic objectives in South Africa. The rationale for this approach is underpinned by national legislation, namely the National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act (Act No. 57 of 2003) (NEM:PAA) as well as the National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act (Act No.10 of 2004) (NEM:BA).

The SANParks Resource Use Policy states that the sustainable use of biological resources in a national park is permitted only if extraction does not lead to the long term decline of the resource, the disruption of the ecological integrity of the ecosystem in which the resource occurs, and the inability to meet the needs of present and future generations. Despite the challenges associated with the development of often complex harvesting systems, SANParks continues through on-going research and adaptive management principles to refine the levels of sustainable harvesting of biological resources. To best available knowledge, harvesting is, and will be kept within sustainable limits, and will not compromise the ecological integrity of the ecosystems.

The programme will establish and collate knowledge of the species available for resource use in the Park and document user groups on the Cape Peninsula affecting the Park. Park management aims to determine resources in demand and used, and to develop thresholds for sustainable use in the future. Major risks to this programme include conflicting user groups and currently there are no selection criteria of groups for access to resource use. A general lack of awareness of conservation requirements and poor communication has resulted in little knowledge on resource needs and the ability of the Park to supply demands.

This programme links with Section 5, Objective 2 on page 36.

RESOURCE USE PROGRAMME					
High Level Objective: To maintain natural patterns and processes of the terrestrial and coastal zones of the TMNP.					
Objective: To study and collate the knowledge needed for sustainable, controlled and appropriate consumptive use of natural resources to strengthen the links between people and natural environments.					
Sub-objective	Actions	Responsibility	Indicators	Timeframe	References
To understand the needs for consumptive use of natural resources and the available alternatives.	Engage with groups and determine the social motivations for resource use.	PM CSD	Meetings, Workshops, interviews	Year1	
	Develop and maintain a database on resource use and user groups.	PM CSD	Database	Year 2	
	Determine the sustainable use thresholds for	CSD PM	Report	Year 2	

	species in consumptive demand.				
	Determine feasibility of resource use per species.	CSD PM	Report	Year 3	
	Investigate alternatives to extraction of Park resources.	PM CSD BSP	Report	Year 3	

10.2.5 Habitat degradation and rehabilitation programme

The purpose of this programme is to re-establish self-sustaining habitats that closely resembles healthy, functioning ecosystems that are protective, productive, aesthetically pleasing and valuable in a conservation sense.

Cape Town has been a maritime trading post since the 1700s and as a result certain sections of the Park have been disturbed for over 100 years. It is critical that the disturbed sites be rehabilitated as failure to do so will result in the loss of ecosystem services and the further degradation of the biodiversity of the Cape Peninsula. The Park consists of the following vegetation types within its boundaries:

- Cape Flats Sand Fynbos (Critically Endangered) occurring in the Tokai section;
- Peninsula Granite Fynbos (Critically Endangered) occurring in the Southern, Central and Northern sections of the park, mid to upper slopes;
- Peninsula Shale Renosterveld (Critically Endangered) occurring on Signal Hill and the lower slopes of Devil's Peak;
- Elgin Shale Fynbos (Critically Endangered) occurs in small fragments at the foot of Devil's Peak and the Newlands Forest section.
- Hangklip Sand Fynbos (Endangered) occurs in Hout Bay and Fish Hoek Valleys;
- Peninsula Sandstone Fynbos (Endangered) occurs on upper slopes and peaks throughout the Park;

There are many other smaller fragments of forest, fynbos and dune vegetation throughout the Park as well as specialized habitats of threatened species that require rehabilitation. Rehabilitation of these areas forms a vital part of the Park's rehabilitation strategy. All degraded areas will be mapped, prioritised and plans developed to manage these areas effectively. Restoration and rehabilitation activities will be included in a monitoring framework to establish the effectiveness of the programme. A detailed Rehabilitation and Restoration Plan exists for the Park.

The main risks to this programme are habitat fragmentation by City infrastructure, inappropriate fire regimes and negative, visitor impacts due to high numbers of users in the Park.

This programme links with Section 5, Objective 2 on page 36.



HABITAT DEGRADATION AND REHABILITATION PROGRAMME					
High Level Objective: To maintain natural patterns and processes of the terrestrial and coastal zones of the TMNP.					
Objective: To rehabilitate or restore, where appropriate, the natural patterns and processes of degraded areas within the TMNP.					
Sub-objective	Actions	Responsibility	Indicators	Timeframe	References
To rehabilitate or restore degraded areas and habitats.	Map and prioritize degraded areas.	PM CSD BSP	Map	Year 2	
	Develop, implement and monitor restoration and rehabilitation plans for priority areas.	PM CSD BSP	Restoration Plan, Report	Year 1 On-going	
	Assess, prioritize and decommission obsolete infrastructure.	PM BSP	Report	Year 1 On-going	
To rehabilitate the Tokai and Cecilia plantations.	Review and implement the Tokai and Cecilia Management Framework.	PM BSP	Progress report	Year 2 On-going	Tokai and Cecilia Management Framework
	Ensure that the harvesting is undertaken in accordance with the applicable agreements.	PM	Report	Year 1 On-going	MTO lease

10.2.6 Freshwater Programme:

The purpose of this programme is to improve the current understanding of the freshwater ecosystems in the Park as the Park conserves the headwaters of many Cape Town's rivers which have been identified as one of the Strategic Water Source areas in South Africa. There is pressure to supply the City of Cape Town for freshwater and to use the rivers for recreational purposes in the Park, as it's situated in an urban area. There is data available on some of the freshwater ecosystems in the Park, but most of the data is held with external agencies. This programme will endeavour to centralise the existing data and to establish new monitoring points where data are not available. Implementation of the SANParks Freshwater and Estuarine Monitoring Programme will address the monitoring framework for the Park.

Risks and challenges include those activities that impact on river system health such as pollution, abstraction, alien vegetation, and fragmented management.

This programme links with Section 5, Objective 2 on page 36.

FRESHWATER PROGRAMME:					
High Level Objective: To maintain natural patterns and processes of the terrestrial and coastal zones of the TMNP.					
Objective: To maintain and improve, where appropriate, the present ecological state of freshwater ecosystems.					
Sub-objective	Actions	Responsibility	Indicators	Timeframe	References
To understand and manage the freshwater ecosystems in the Park.	Implement the National Freshwater and Estuarine Biodiversity Monitoring Programme.	CSD PM	Report	Year 2	BMS
	Research recreational use of freshwater bodies and impact.	PM CSD	Report	Year 3	
	Participate in relevant management fora, to address trans-boundary challenges, including Source to Sea.	PM CSD	Meetings	Annually	Water Act, NEMA, ICM Act
	Assess, implement and monitor the removal/re-alignment of inappropriate infrastructure within the Park.	PM CSD	Report	Year 2 On-going	
	Liaise with City of Cape Town wrt water related infrastructure.	PM CSD	Meetings	On-going	
To manage water use in and from the Park.	Engage DWA to regulate water use licencing.	PM CSD	Meeting	On-going	
	Liaise with DWA to determine the ecological reserve of all rivers in the Park.	PM CSD	Report	Year 3	Water Act
	Implement a fine scale assessment of water resources in the Park.	CSD	Map Report	Year 4	
	Liaise with City of Cape Town wrt water related infrastructure in the Park.	PM	Meetings	On-going	

10.2.7 Marine management programme

The purpose of this programme is to protect the marine environment and biodiversity within the TMNP MPA. It intends to provide a sanctuary to allow over-exploited and commercially collapsed species to recover and breed; to promote research; to regulate eco-tourism activities in ways that do not adversely affect the marine environment; and to enforce the applicable regulations.

The TMNP MPA was proclaimed in 2004 in terms of the Marine Living Resources Act (Act 18 of 1998), and is managed in co-operation with the then Department of Marine and Coastal Management. Recently the proclamation of the MPA's have been included under the NEM:PAA with the intent that SANParks has a wider management function.

The TMNP MPA is about 1,000 km² stretching around the peninsula on both the Atlantic and False Bay sides (Annexure 6, Map 3) and thus lies at the meeting point of two marine bio-geographic provinces, each of which is home to incredibly rich marine biodiversity. Six restricted 'no-take' zones



have been designated and are located at areas that have a high potential to act as breeding grounds for key species.

The Park has a marine function with dedicated staff and resources to manage aspects the TMNP MPA and engage with other relevant marine law enforcement and management authorities to ensure effective management of this critical area. Compliance monitoring is an important component of management as two high demand species occur in the TMNP MPA, namely Abalone and West Coast Rock Lobster.

Water sports and recreational fishing are common in the TMNP MPA and the proximity of the City means that high volumes of users can be expected. At this stage, only some of the beaches are managed within the Park while the others are managed by the City of Cape Town. Due to the new legislation, it is envisaged that all beaches will be subject to joint management of the relevant authorities. Efforts to protect bathers and surfers from shark attacks are already being addressed with inputs from the various management authorities, while the seasonal appearance of Southern Right Whale is a highlight in the region.

The major risks to the TMNP MPA are the over utilisation of resources and the pollutants that enter from city rivers, storm water outlets and sewage effluent dispersal systems.

This programme links with Section 5, Objective 2 on page 36.

MARINE MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME					
High Level Objective: To maintain natural patterns and processes of the terrestrial and coastal zones of the TMNP.					
Objective: To safe-guard the sustainable use of marine resources within the Table Mountain Marine Protected Area (TMNP MPA).					
Sub-objective	Actions	Responsibility	Indicators	Timeframe	References
To develop effective measures for user compliance for the TMNP MPA.	Manage the TMNP MPA in terms of the requirements of the Government Notices, legislation and policies.	PM	Monthly reports	On-going	
	Enforce compliance with legislation in conjunction with other marine authorities.	PM	Monthly reports	As required	
	Ensure adequate resources and suitable equipment for effective monitoring and management.	PM	Asset register	Year 1	
	Building staff capacity to address specialised skills required for the effective management of the MPA.	PM	Skills Development Plan	Year 1	

	Improve management of slipways through establishing an operation management plan.	PM	OMP	Year 1	
	Improve inter-agency co-ordination and co-operation including engagement on the management of public launch sites.	PM CSD	OMP	As required	
	Establish marine gateways at appropriate access sites to the TMNP MPA.	CSD PM	Infrastructure	Year 7	
To develop awareness of the TMNP MPA in recreational users.	Maintain appropriate signage at all relevant access points, slipways and information centres.	PM CSD	Signage	On-going	
	Foster relationships with traditional fishing communities.	PM	Meetings	As required	
	Communicate marine information with communities.	PM Regional Comms	Media release, articles, brochures	Year 1 On-going	
To understand biology and use of the TMNP MPA.	Monitor extractive recreational use in the TMNP MPA to inform resource management.	CSD PM	CSD Report	On-going	
	Conduct research and monitoring of biological elements within the TMNP MPA.	CSD PM	Research projects	Year 2 On-going	
	Analyse existing marine data of the TMNP MPA.	CSD PM	Scientific Reports	Year 1 On-going	
To effectively manage estuaries.	Identify and verify existing estuaries within the Park.	PM		Year 1 On-going	
	Develop an estuary management plan accordingly.	PM CSD	EMP	Year 4	Estuarine Protocol

10.3 Cultural heritage management

The purpose of this programme is to celebrate the rich and diverse cultural resources of TMNP by addressing heritage restoration, intangible heritage and cultural landscapes in accordance with the National Heritage Resources Act, No 25 of 1999, and developing the institutional capacity to achieve this.

The Park is a unique natural and cultural landscape comprising terrestrial and marine areas of national and international importance. It represents a heritage resource of geological significance and also a living heritage resource to which a wide range of meanings and significances are attached, from botanical significance to historical, social and associational significance and to symbolic and spiritual significance. In this sense it encapsulates the range of criteria identified in the National Heritage Resources Act for sites of national heritage significance. It holds historical, aesthetic, scientific, social and spiritual value. It is a unique heritage resource and representative of a



particular Southern African essence in terms of its enduring quality as a symbol of permanence through centuries of turbulence and transition.

An initiative, in terms of the Section 27(5) of the NHRA for TMNP to be declared a national heritage site, has been commenced by SAHRA.

Risks and challenges to the programme include institutional capacity constraints, vandalism of non-gated heritage sites, lack of funding. This programme links with Section 5, Objective 3 on page 37.

CULTURAL HERITAGE PROGRAMME					
High Level Objective: To identify, understand and manage the tangible and intangible heritage of the Park through the celebration of these rich and diverse cultural resources.					
Heritage management objective: To understand and manage heritage resources of cultural significance.					
Sub-objective	Actions	Responsibility	Indicators	Timeframe	References
To identify and understand heritage resources in the Park.	Revise the Park Heritage Resources Management Plan (HRMP).	PM CSD	Plan	Year 2	Current HRMP
	Research, audit, map and grade an inventory of tangible and intangible heritage resources of cultural significance.	PM CSD	Inventory	Year 2	
	Submit inventory to Heritage Authority to confirm grading identified heritage resources.	PM CSD	Inventory	Year 3	
	Facilitate research and oral history programmes.	PM CSD	Report	On-going	
To effectively manage the heritage resources of the Park.	Identify, prioritise and prepare heritage conservation plans for key heritage sites.	PM CSD	Plans, Report	Year 4 - 6	
	Manage the prioritised sites according to heritage conservation plans.	PM	Conservation Plans	On-going	
	Develop interpretation strategies for identified sites.	PM CSD Tourism	Interpretation Material	On-going	SANParks Interpretation Protocol
	Implement effective heritage restoration by rediscovering, rehabilitating and nurturing heritage resources.	PM CSD	Plans, Reports,	Year 1, On-going	
Intangible heritage objective: To recognise and encourage the expression and celebration of the intangible heritage of the Park, including the diverse cultures, spiritual significance and living heritage and cultural linkages associated with the Park.					
Sub-objective	Actions	Responsibility	Indicators	Timeframe	References
To allow the expression of cultural and spiritual	Identify, research and document information on the cultural and spiritual elements of the Park.	PM CSD	Report	Year 4	

heritage in the Park through research, community linkages and developing guidelines.	Identify and promote cultural linkages of the Park with communities having an interest in the Park for cultural and spiritual purposes.	PM	Database	On-going	Stakeholder Programme
	Develop guidelines to manage impacts and access and engage stakeholders and users having an interest in the Park for cultural and spiritual purposes.	PM CSD	Guidelines	Year 1	
Cultural landscapes objective: To conserve and restore cultural landscapes, natural sites and scenic resources of the Park.					
Sub-objective	Actions	Responsibility	Indicators	Timeframe	References
Research and prepare guidelines for management of cultural landscapes.	Update, research, map and grade cultural and scenic landscapes and sites in the Park.	PM CSD	Heritage Database	Year 5	
	Review management guidelines for conservation and restoration of landscapes.	PM CSD	Heritage Resource Management Plan	Year 6	
Institutional capacity objective: To develop institutional capacity and actively work with heritage authorities to implement best practice heritage management in the Park.					
Sub-objective	Actions	Responsibility	Indicators	Timeframe	References
To develop institutional capacity through partnership, training and by securing the Parks heritage status.	Establish a heritage stakeholder working group to engage on heritage issues and projects.	PM CSD	Meetings	Year 1	
	Explore partnership opportunities to assist in identifying and implementing best practises and projects in heritage management.	PM	Projects, initiatives	On-going	
	Facilitate the national heritage site declaration of the TMNP.	PM SAHRA	National Declaration	Year 2	National Heritage Recourses Act
	Training of Park staff on cultural landscape conservation and allocate resources.	PM CSD	Training schedule	Year 3	

10.4 Responsible Tourism management

The purpose of this programme is to drive nature based tourism in the Park to promote conservation, public enjoyment, constituency building and income generation. SANParks has adopted the national Responsible Tourism Standard and the aim is to implement the principles of responsible tourism, in order to act as an enabler for conservation through enhancement of the financial sustainability of the Park with optimal benefit to the local communities. The principles include:

- Minimising the negative economic, environmental and social impacts;
- generating greater economic benefits for local people and enhance the well-being of host communities, improve working conditions and access to the industry;
- involving local communities in decisions that affect their lives;



- making a positive contribution to the conservation of natural and cultural heritage, to the maintenance of the world's diversity;
- providing more enjoyable experiences for tourists and visitors through more meaningful connections with local people, and a greater understanding of local cultural, social and environmental issues;
- providing access for people with disabilities and the disadvantaged; and
- culturally sensitive, engendering respect between tourists and hosts, and building local pride and confidence.

For the Park to ensure effective implementation and measurement of the Responsible Tourism Standard, it is in the process of establishing a responsible tourism baseline aimed at measuring the current responsible tourism performance of the Park. Upon completion and review of the focus areas, realistic targets will be set and actioned. Measurement against these targets will ensure that continuous improvement *i.e.* such as improved maintenance of visitor management and interpretation of key conservation, cultural and heritage assets of the Park.

The Park is currently the second highest generator of tourism income in SANParks, consistently generating 12-13% of the tourism returns. Visitors to the Park are largely day visitors as it is accepted that sufficient overnight capacity is provided within the City. Additional revenue for the Park is generated through the permitting of films, events and functions, recreational users, helicopter landings, boat launching fees and facility charges at picnic sites. As one of 21 national parks around the country, all funds generated at park level are centralised and redistributed on an annual basis in the form of the park budgets. In TMNP, income is returned to the conservation of the mountain chain, from Table Mountain to Cape Point, through invasive alien plant clearing, fire management, veld rehabilitation and soil erosion programmes. In addition, funds are reinvested into the regional economy by means of infrastructure development projects and the job creation programmes.

Potential risks to tourism in the Park are diverse and largely unpredictable. Crime and visitor safety in and around the mountain is a challenge to SANParks and is addressed by the visitor safety programme which is dedicated to preventing crime affecting visitors to the Park. An additional major risk is that the Park is unable to predict or manage changing international travel trends as the world's financial markets fluctuate, natural disasters occur and tropical diseases unforeseeably affect tourism. Lastly, extensive wildfires can dramatically reduce the visual attractiveness of our international destinations and could thus reduce tourism flow and revenue generation at these sites.

SANParks has identified TMNP as a strategic development park, and thus the focus for tourism planning and development is to maintain the products which provide a steady return; and improve the tourism product available through various mechanisms, such as:

- Implementation of technology and visitor management strategies to improve flow of visitors through Park gates, and at high-volume visitor sites,
- Maintenance and upgrade of existing tourism facilities and infrastructure,
- Development of new tourism products and activities,
- Growth of strategic tourism markets,
- Investigate the potential of and risk relating to new strategies,
- Reviewing contractual agreements to ensure optimal benefit for the Park.

In order to implement Responsible Tourism and achieve the strategic development of the Park, the following tourism objectives have been identified. A detailed lower level plan will be developed to guide this programme.

An integral aspect of the Park's responsible tourism programme is to accommodate the varied recreational activities that occur in the Park. A key challenge is to manage these high impact recreational activities, within the parameters of the applicable legislation and regulations, by appropriately mitigating the impacts on the environment.

This programme links with Section 5, Objective 4 on page 37.

RESPONSIBLE TOURISM PROGRAMME					
High Level Objective: To develop, manage and enhance a range of responsible tourism attractions and products for visitors, recreational users and disadvantaged communities, to experience and appreciate the rich marine and terrestrial biodiversity and cultural history of the TMNP.					
Responsible tourism strategy objective: To develop a responsible tourism programme for TMNP that aligns with SANParks Responsible Tourism Strategy.					
Sub-objective	Actions	Responsibility	Indicators	Timeframe	References
To develop a Responsible Tourism Programme.	Prepare a responsible tourism programme in line with SANParks responsible tourism strategy.	SANParks Tourism Division PM	Responsible Tourism programme	Year 1	SANParks Responsible Tourism Framework, SANParks Responsible Tourism Strategy
	Implement programme.	PM	Responsible Tourism programme	Tear 2 to 10	
	Communicate the tourism programme to key TMNP operations and stakeholders.	PM Regional Comms	Comms Plan	Year 2	
Responsible tourism product management objective: To manage tourism attractions and products in terms of the responsible tourism programme, growing tourism markets and thus revenue through a conservation driven economy.					
Sub-objective	Actions	Responsibility	Indicators	Timeframe	References
To manage and assess Responsible Tourism Performance.	Implement and monitor Tourism Programme actions.	PM	Responsible Tourism Audit Report	Year 3 and On-going	
	Monitor and mitigate the impact of visitor activities on biodiversity, heritage and tourism resources of the Park.	PM	Responsible Tourism Audit Report	Year 3 and On-going	



	Undertake Tourism Grading, Quality Assurance and Universal assessments.	PM	Reports	Year 1 and On-going	
	Develop measures for continuous improvement of sustainable operations; considering climate change risks to socio-cultural, environmental and economic management.	PM CSD	Guidelines	Year 3, On-going	National Development Plan (climate change)
To Establish Responsible Tourism requirements for the tourism sector, commercial and PPP partners.	Engage with the tourism sector, commercial and PPP operators regarding SANParks' commitment to Responsible Tourism principles.	PM BDU	Updated agreements Assessment reports	Year 3	Individual PPP agreements
	Review existing contracts with commercial partners to ensure responsible tourism standards are reflected.	BDU PM	As required	Year 4	
	Monitor implementation of responsible tourism by commercial partners.	PM BDU	Site Check Reports	Year 1	
To grow the tourism market within TMNP to drive revenue growth through a conservation driven economy.	Actively engage with tourism role players to promote the Park.	PM Regional Marketing	Meetings	Year 1 and On-going	
	Develop and implement a Film Functions and Event Rules and Regulations for TMNP to reflect the Responsible Tourism Programme.	PM	TMNP Film Events and Functions Rules and Regulations	Year 1	SANParks Film and Event Policy
	Promote and manage film, functions and events in the Park to grow Park revenue in line with a conservation driven economy.	PM	TMNP Film Events and Functions Rules and Regulations	Year 1 and On-going	SANParks Film and Event Policy Tariffs
Service quality objective: To enable appropriate customer-focused service excellence.					
Sub-objective	Actions	Responsibility	Indicators	Timeframe	References
Continual enhancement of customer service standards applicable to all visitors and other travellers, including tourists and recreational users.	Manage and resolve feedback received from the public within the Park.	PM		Annually	
	Review and analyse guest feedback provided within the Customer Service Survey, providing targets for improvement.	PM	Customer Service Assessment	Monthly	
	Act on customer service recommendations and targets received.	Park Management		On-going	
	Assess action taken to	PM	Tourism	Annually	

	address customer service recommendations and targets, reporting on these in the Tourism Quality Assurance Assessment Report.	Tourism	Quality Assurance Assessment Report		
Grow loyalty of all visitors and other travellers, including tourists and recreational users.	Develop and sell loyalty initiatives and/or membership to visitors and recreational users.	PM	Membership database	On-going	
	Communicate loyalty products in appropriate user media.	PM Regional Comms	Articles	As required	
Conduct appropriate research to understand and address visitor and recreational users expectations.	Identify research and survey requirements for visitors and recreational users and their needs when accessing the Park.	PM	Report	As required	
	Conduct customer surveys to understand visitor numbers, expectations, preferences, Park use and trends.	Tourism	Visitor Survey Report	As required	
	Conduct tourism research to understand visitor numbers, expectations, preferences, Park use and trends.	Tourism	Research Report	As required	
	Conduct research to understand recreational user behaviour patterns and impacts on existing Park products and desired activities.	Tourism	Research Report	As required	
Responsible tourism product enhancement objective: To enhance the tourism attractions and existing and new products within TMNP in line with the recommendations of the responsible tourism programme.					
Sub-objective	Actions	Responsibility	Indicators	Timeframe	References
To enhance customer service standards.	Manage and resolve feedback received from the public within the Park.	PM	Customer Complaints Log	Monthly	
	Review and analyse guest feedback to provide targets for improvement.	PM	Customer Service Assessment	Monthly	
	Conduct customer surveys to understand visitor numbers, expectations, preferences, park use and trends.	Tourism	Visitor Survey Report	As required	
To analyse and review pricing, to optimise financial returns.	Provide input into tariffs during annual review process.	PM	Tariff Document	Annually	
	Explore and implement dual pricing mechanisms.	PM	Feasibility Report	Year 1	
	Implement yield management for high-	PM	Reports Roomseeker	On-going	



	demand products.		Programme		
To develop new tourism products, activities and facilities.	Identify and prioritise all possible sites, activities and facilities that may be considered viable income generating opportunities.	PM BDU Tourism	Product Development Framework	Annual	Park Management Plan
	Conduct a feasibility study of priority opportunities.	PM BDU Tourism	Feasibility Report	As required	SANParks Product Development Framework and Strategy
	Plan for and implement identified projects.	PM BDU	TMNP Tourism Plan	On-going	
	Identify and package tourism opportunities with existing and/or 3 rd party operators.	PM Marketing	Identified packages	As opportunity presents	
To improve existing tourism products and activities.	Improve efficiency of access to key high-volume visitor sites.	PM	Precinct Plans	Linked to corporate process	
	Identify and implement technology to improve visitor flow at access points.	Tourism PM	Gate Efficiency Report	Linked to corporate process	
	Identify and prioritise key sites for major upgrades.	Tourism PM	Product Development Framework	Linked to corporate process	
	Implement universal access at suitable tourism facilities.	PM	SANParks Universal Access Targets	As required	
	Maintenance of tourism facilities and infrastructure according to tourism standards.	PM	Annual Infrastructure Maintenance Schedule, Grading Assessment	Annual	
Products and services promotion objective: To promote the experience and appreciation of the TMNP tourism attractions and products.					
Sub-objective	Actions	Responsibility	Indicators	Timeframe	References
To market TMNP, WHS and SANParks tourism products, facilities and activities.	Identify Park specific markets, and devise strategies for expanding on these markets.	SANParks Sales and Marketing Regional Marketing PM	Sales and Marketing Plan	Annually	
	Implement strategies to attract and increase visitor numbers for black middle class and PDI markets.	Regional Marketing PM	SANParks Sales and Marketing Strategy and Regional Plan	On-going	
	Conduct market research and surveys.	Regional Marketing , PM	Survey report	As required	
	Develop and sell loyalty initiatives and / or membership to visitors and recreational users.	PM	Membership database, Loyalty products	On-going	

	Communicate successes and improvements to stakeholders and public.	PM	Annual Report	On-going	
To ensure effective Visitor Management in the Park.	Develop and implement a Park Visitor Management Plan,	PM	Visitor Management Plan	Year 2 and On-going	
	Develop and implement a Park Interpretation Plan.	PM	Interpretation Plan	Year 2 and On-going	Environmental Education Programme
	Review and implement the Signage Manual.	PM	Signage Manual	Year 2	
	Explore technological solutions to enhance visitor experiences.	PM	Product Development Framework	On-going	
Equitable access objective: To facilitate equitable access to TMNP tourism products and facilities for all targeted communities and user groups.					
Sub-objective	Actions	Responsibility	Indicators	Timeframe	References
To promote equitable access to the TMNP.	Maintain and enhance equitable access mechanisms.	PM	Special Access Permits	On-going	
	Interact with relevant authorities to improve public transport to the Park.	PM	Meetings with relevant authorities	On-going	
	Implement and monitor annual permit rates for recreational users.	PM	Annual Tariff Documents	Annually	Rates Review
Recreational Activities objective: Provide for and manage recreational activities in the Park, within the parameters of the applicable legislation and regulations.					
Sub-objective	Actions	Responsibility	Indicators	Timeframe	References
To provide for recreational activities in the Park.	To provide a recreation activity permitting system that is updated on an on-going basis.	PM	Permit System	Year 1, On-going	Responsible Tourism Plan
	Communicate with recreational users through various media and platforms.	PM	Communication	Year 1, On-going	Communication Plan
	Annual review of recreational permit pricing.	PM	Tariffs	Year 1, On-going	
	To engage recognised, organised recreational user groups, as required, in the management of activities in the Park.	PM	Meetings	Year 1, On-going	
To manage the different users groups' impacts on each other and the Park.	Develop and periodically review EMPs for recreational activities that impact on the environment and other Park users.	PM	EMPs	Year 1, On-going	
	Ensure compliance with rules and legislation applicable to a National Protected Area.	PM		On-going	NEMA:PAA



10.5 Constituency-building

The purpose of this programme is to strengthen community relations and raise their awareness to conservation objectives in order for communities to support the conservation of natural and cultural heritage. This includes highlighting the benefit of long-term sustainability of the Park to these communities. The following management focus areas have been planned:

To establish, maintain and support a variety of stakeholder engagement mechanisms such as specialist forums, Project Advisory Committees and recreational working groups. These mechanisms promote constructive stakeholder and community participation and interaction in mutually beneficial programs and projects.

To facilitate and develop sustainable community-based, socio-economic initiatives and entrepreneurial development initiatives through the Economic Development programme. This focus area is divided into four sub-programmes, namely socio-economic development, entrepreneurial development, sustainable resource use and social investment.

The Environmental Experience programme is designed to address formal and non-formal (issue-based) environmental education as well as to enhance visitor experiences. The approach is to assist educators and communities in implementing environmental programs. Key programmes include Train the Teacher, Kids in Parks and Park bus facility. Within these programs teachers are trained to present curriculum aligned environmental programmes to learners.

The Park's Volunteer programme incorporates a variety of volunteers who are willing to provide services within the Park. Local and international volunteers have been integrated into many aspects of Park management including fire-fighting, alien vegetation clearing, footpath maintenance, visitor safety and information, environmental education and fund raising.

The Park plays a significant role in youth development by promoting and facilitating access to TMNP for upliftment and development programmes. These programmes require partnerships and networking with a diverse range of youth development organisations. Internal programmes such as Learnerships and Internships fall under the ambit of Youth Development.

The main challenge to sustaining this program is Park capacity, funding, and aging infrastructure.

This programme is linked to section 5, objective 5, on page 38.

CONSTITUENCY-BUILDING PROGRAMME					
High Level Objective: To build constructive relationships with organised groups and other interested stakeholders towards the support of conservation and heritage management for the long term sustainability of the Park and benefit of South Africans.					
Stakeholder management objective: To facilitate mutually beneficial dialogues with stakeholders; build their understanding, trust and support for SANParks' conservation objectives.					
Sub-objective	Actions	Responsibility	Indicators	Timeframe	References
To facilitate mutually beneficial dialogues with stakeholders; build their understanding and support for SANParks' conservation objectives.	Establish a stakeholder engagement plan in line with SANParks Guidelines for Stakeholder Participation.	PM Regional Comms	Plan	Year 2	
	Develop and maintain a stakeholder database.	PM Regional Comms	Strategy Document	Year 1	
	To review and implement a Communications and Public Relations strategy that engages all media platforms in order to manage the Park's public reputation and SANParks brand awareness.	PM Regional Comms	Database	Year 2	Information Management
	Monitor and evaluate the impact of the Stakeholder Engagement Plan.	PM Regional Comms	Annual Report	Year 1	
Local socio-economic development and empowerment objective: To promote local economic empowerment through outsourcing, job-creation, and the harnessing of Expanded Public Works Programmes and poverty relief projects.					
Sub-objective	Actions	Responsibility	Indicators	Timeframe	References
To implement local economic development through outsourcing, job-creation and the harnessing of Expanded Public Works Programmes and Poverty Relief Projects.	Compile and maintain a list of SMME's in the target communities from whom the Park can procure services.	PM	Data Base	Year 1	
	To facilitate entrepreneurial development programmes.	PM	Training Manual	On-going	
	Review and implement a fair recruitment process for EPWP contractors and workers.	PM BSP	PM	On-going	
	Facilitate EPWP contractor development and exit strategy in conjunction with BSP.	PM BSP	Training Material	Year 1	
	Build and update a database of successful EPWP	PM BSP	Data base	Year 1	



	contractors and workers.				
	Identify and implement potential high impact projects for community beneficiation.	PM CSD BSP	Report	Year 3	
To assess the value of the socio-economic impact on the beneficiary communities.	Develop means to quantify the benefits of socio-economic programmes in beneficiary communities.	PM	Report	Year 1	
	Measure efficiency of socio-economic development programs.	PM	Report	Year 3	
	Communicate benefits to stakeholders and public.	PM BSP	Media Releases	On-going	
Environmental experience, awareness and interpretation objective: To assist government and non-governmental organisations in shaping environmentally conscious citizens, while adopting a more sustainable lifestyle in order to promote the needs of the environment.					
Sub-objective	Actions	Responsibility	Indicators	Timeframe	References
To provide an Environmental Experience programme that enhances education and visitor experiences.	Review and implement environmental education programs and wilderness experiences.	PM	Programmes	Year 1	
	Facilitate and record access to non-gated areas of the park for educational groups.	PM	Data base	Year 1	
	Maintain the annual Junior Ranger programme.	PM	Program	Year 1 and On-going	
	Train Volunteer Guides to run EE programmes.	PM	Training Manual	Year 1	
Volunteer management objective: To have a well-managed interactive volunteer programme reflective of the various needs of the Park in order for the Table Mountain National Park to be a <i>Park for all, Forever</i> .					
Sub-objective	Actions	Responsibility	Indicators	Timeframe	References
To develop and maintain a vibrant and active volunteer corps in the TMNP.	Develop and implement a Volunteer Management Plan.	PM	Plan	Year 1	
	Contribute to training of volunteers.	PM	Training Materials	On-going	
	Ensure recruitment of volunteers from all sectors of communities.	PM		On-going	
To co-ordinate the functions of the TMNP Honorary Rangers.	Identify and prioritise suitable projects.	PM	Plan	Year 1	
	Support Honorary Rangers in	PM	Training Materials	On-going	

	implementation of projects.				
	Communicate success stories to stakeholders and general public.	PM		On-going	
Youth development objective: To provide the youth through partnerships with learning institutions and youth organisations from local communities with access to a quality environmental and wilderness experience as well as a learning hub.					
Sub-objective	Actions	Responsibility	Indicators	Timeframe	References
To facilitate the use of the Park for youth development programmes.	Develop a database of CBOs that have youth development objectives.	PM	Database	Year 1	
	Encourage youth development CBOs to use the Park and its wilderness experiences.	PM	List	Year 2	
	Engage institutions of higher learning to improve efficiency of youth development programmes.	PM		Year 3	
	Contribute environmental awareness to Internship Programmes.	PM		On-going	
	Implement regular Monitoring & Evaluation of the programme and its participants.	PM	Report	Year 3	

10.6 Effective park management

Effective Park management programmes (including daily, weekly, monthly quarterly and annual actions, reports and reviews) are geared to ensuring that the values and objectives of the Park are maintained. These programmes put in place the systems and processes that enable proactive management of the Park's objectives. This section outlines the management programmes, objective and actions that assist in effective Park management such as environmental management, financial management (e.g. procurement, reporting), budgeting, maintenance planning, monitoring and compliance.

10.6.1 Environmental management programme

The purpose of this programme is to set clear guidelines for the management of environmental impacts within the Park.

Given the national and international importance of the Park, it is vital to manage the Park to world-class accepted standards. Proper management of development and operational activities within the Park can only be achieved through appropriate planning tools and effective controls. A number of



management tools are being used to develop and manage the Park in a manner consistent with the relevant legislation and SANParks policy framework.

The Minister of the Department Environmental affairs has, in terms of section 24(2) of the National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998 (NEMA) , identified activities that may not commence without authorisation from the competent authority. NEMA is of general application throughout South Africa and relevant provisions therefore apply to the Park.

Further to the provisions of NEMA, SANParks will develop standards of best practice to guide operational activities that may have a negative impact on the environment. These activities will include any new infrastructure development that is not listed under NEMA; as well as general maintenance. The development and implementation these standards will be guided by the precautionary principal which states that if an action might cause harm to the environment, in the absence of a scientific consensus that harm would not ensue, the burden of proof falls on those who would advocate taking the action.

This programme links with Section 5, Objective 6 on page 39.

ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME					
High Level Objective: To provide integrated support services to enable effective management of biodiversity, heritage, tourism and constituency-building objectives, and balance these effectively.					
Objective: To manage and reduce the impacts of park activities on the key attributes of the Park.					
Sub-objective	Actions	Responsibility	Indicators	Timeframe	References
To ensure compliance with legislation and best practice principles for all management activities.	Make available all relevant legislation, policies and guidelines to Park management.	PM	Updated legislation database	On-going	NEMA
	Conduct internal scoping of all activities that may potentially impact on the environment and ensure EIA's and Heritage Impacts are assessed.	PM	As required	On-going	CDF
To undertake monitoring, reporting and review of Park Management Programme implementation.	Ensure management review in accordance with national PA management assessment tools.	PM	Assessment	On-going	Park Management Plan
	Undertake periodic adaptive management review of programmes and actions of the Park Management Plan.	PM CSD	Reviews	On-going	Park Management Plan

10.6.2 Risk management programme

The purpose of the programme is to update and maintain the Park's risk profile and to manage risks accordingly. The management of business risks is regarded by SANParks as an integral part of management across all operations.

In line with corporate governance best practices and as per Public Finance Management Act (PFMA) requirements, the SANParks Board has formalised the risk management processes by adopting a Corporate Risk Management Framework (CRMF). As its foundation, the risk management framework has an enterprise-wide risk identification and assessment process, based on thorough understanding of the environment in which the organisation operates and the strategic corporate objectives it intends to deliver on.

The main aim of the CRMF is to instil the culture of corporate risk management and risk ownership being practised as the responsibility of all staff. This will provide SANParks with a comprehensive understanding of all identified risks and their potential impact on the achievement of objectives, thereby creating a good basis for the effective management of those risks that are assessed as exceeding the risk appetite of the organisation.

Acknowledging that all activities occurring at different levels within the organisation are exposed to the various types of risks, the focus of this framework is to shift the attention of this organisation towards a philosophy of optimising the balance between potential risks and the potential rewards that may emanate from both pro-active and conscious risk oriented actions.

As such, SANParks maintains a corporate profile of the identified key strategic challenges the organisation faces. This profile is communicated to the Board and is reviewed on an on-going basis. The risk profile reflects among others, the risks identified, how each is addressed and, or monitored.

The Park Manager is responsible for risk management in the Park being the link between the Park environment, operational activities, management structure and corporate. The Park Manager is in many instances responsible for implementation of corporate initiatives, programmes, management plans and others that form part of the SANParks strategy to address or mitigate issues of risk. Examples are the implementation and roll-out of a safety and security plan, implementing and maintaining ecological monitoring systems to identify and assess the impact of environmental and climate change, and complying with financial and cash-flow directives especially in economic depressed times.

Similarly, the Park Manager needs to ensure that emerging issues of risk, that can jeopardise achievement of Park (and SANParks corporate) objectives, are timeously identified and assessed in terms of possible severity. In consultation with the corporate support structure, such issues are either assessed to be within the management capacity of the Park and its existing resources, or the matter



is elevated to a corporate level, where a specific risk management strategy is agreed upon, resources allocated where applicable, and a risk management or monitoring plan is implemented.

This programme links with Section 5, Objective 6 on page 39.

RISK MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME					
High Level Objective: To provide integrated support services to enable effective management of biodiversity, heritage, tourism and constituency-building objectives, and balance these effectively.					
Objective: To establish and maintain effective, efficient and transparent systems of risk management.					
Sub-objectives	Actions	Responsibility	Indicators	Timeframe	Reference
To establish and maintain effective, efficient and transparent systems of risk management.	To identify and assess risks for all business operations in the Park.	PM	Risk register	Year 1 and On-going	
	To develop responses to address and prevent or mitigate issues of risk.	PM	Risk response plan	Year 1 and On-going	PFMA, OHS Act, NEM:PAA regs etc.
	To monitor effectiveness in terms of the risk response plan and improve as needed.	PM		On-going	
	Identify and develop interventions to ensure visitor safety.	PM	Visitor safety plan	Year 1 and On-going	

10.6.3 Financial management and administration programme

The purpose of the programme is to ensure sound financial management and administration. The Financial Management Administration Department consists of the following sections, Trade Income, Reconciliations, Creditors, Financial Administration and Supply Chain Management.

Trade Income manages all income received by the Park which includes monthly billing of Trade debtors and confirming payments received. The Reconciliation unit will verify and ensure that all transactions captured in the financial system correspond with the income received and expenditure incurred.

The Creditors unit ensures payment of all suppliers and service providers and will follow up on outstanding invoices and queries received from suppliers. The Financial Management Administration Department is responsible to supervise, guide and provide the necessary assistance with the budget process, asset management and related administration. SANParks budget policy dictates a zero-based approach, which implies that every category must be critically assessed, evaluated and supported by an approved business plan. Annual budgets should be compiled in accordance with budget guidelines and instructions issued by the Corporate Finance Division. The Financial Administration Department in collaboration with senior and middle management ensure sound and proper budget management.

Supply Chain Management Unit assists the Park in procuring goods and services, ensures compliance and manages contracts. The financial and administration unit is responsible for asset control and manages a wide range of assets in support of the Park.

Without incisive financial management of the Park, there can be no realistic conservation effort. For the next planning cycle, the Park will ensure that all Park operations and Park projects are cost effective and financially sound. In addition, particular attention will be given to developing a diverse income base and proactive financial networking to maintain and improve the financial sustainability of the Park.

This programme links with Section 5, Objective 6 on page 39.

FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT AND ADMINISTRATION PROGRAMME					
High Level Objective: To provide integrated support services to enable effective management of biodiversity, heritage, tourism and constituency-building objectives, and balance these effectively.					
Objective: To ensure sound financial management and administration.					
Sub-objectives	Actions	Responsibility	Indicators	Timeframe	Reference
To attain effective financial management of the TMNP.	To ensure internal control systems of SANParks are in place.	PM	Statements with <1% variance	On-going	Financial systems
	Ensure that financial management system facilitate the growing of revenue and increasing new revenue streams.	PM	Opportunities identified in line with policy. New income streams	On-going	Financial Systems
	Prepare accurate and realistic annual budgets in consultation with management team that are in line with the sound management plan objectives.	PM	Annual budgets prepared	On-going	Annual budgets
	Implement and maintain the corporate asset management system.	PM	Asset Register	On-going	Asset Management Policy
	Implement the SANParks supply chain management system.	PM	Monthly Reports	On-going	Supply Chain Management Policy
To ensure financial accountability and align financial management systems.	Facilitate annual audits as per SANParks audit program.	PM	Audit report	On-going	Audit program
	Safeguard access to financial records as required by PFMA.	PM	Availability of financial records	On-going	Record Filing System



10.6.4 Human capital development programme

The purpose of the human capital development programme is to ensure that the Park has an adequate human resources function to render effective conservation, visitor and supporting services. SANParks has developed corporate human resources policies, guidelines and procedures to guide the Park and its workforce in an effectively organised structure while delivering the outputs of the management plan.

By adhering to these policies, guidelines and procedures, the Park will ensure that competent staff is appointed, and that current staff will be managed in an effective manner to keep them positive, proactive and committed to their tasks and responsibilities. This will also ensure that human resource management will comply with the relevant national legislation.

Park human resource capacity is not only defined by development of current staff, but requires the holistic management of the appropriate human capital. This includes the creation of a learning environment, developing leadership skills, sharing of knowledge and experiences as well as developing socially important lifestyle management programmes to help employees and their families deal with the negative effects of lifestyle diseases such as HIV-AIDS.

Park administration must report on deaths, new appointments, attendance registers, overtime claims, leave *etc.* A salary instruction is prepared from this for processing and preparation of monthly salaries. The Park reviews training needs on an annual basis and submits the training need analysis and requirements for approval. Compilation of training needs starts off with the Individual Development Plans (IDP) for each staff member and is then followed by training, skills development and performance appraisals. Management encourages all staff to improve their levels of skills and qualifications in their relevant field of expertise through study bursaries and training on an on-going basis

The Park will engage various means towards improving its management competency in the areas of cultural heritage, park communications, technical infrastructure maintenance support and marine management.

The greatest challenge to Human Resources is the fact that the non-gated nature of the Park requires substantial manpower and after hour availability.

This programme links with Section 5, Objective 6 on page 39.

HUMAN CAPITAL DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMME					
High Level Objective: To provide integrated support services to enable effective management of biodiversity, heritage, tourism and constituency-building objectives, and balance these effectively.					
Objective: To ensure sufficient and effective staff capacity to achieve management objectives by adhering to corporate human resource policies and guidelines.					
Sub-objectives	Actions	Responsibility	Indicators	Timeframe	Reference
To implement the corporate selection and recruitment policy.	Ensure the Park attracts and retains the most suitable human capital to meet its needs.	PM	HR Procedures	On-going	SANParks recruitment and selection policy
	Support government initiatives with regard to job creation efforts by participating in the appointment of learnerships, EM'S, etc.	PM	Learner ship programmes		
To administer the Park's Human Resources.	Ensure adherence to all policies, codes and procedures.	PM	Policies, prescripts, codes and regulations	On-going	BPM and HR systems
	Ensure implementation of the prescribed Disciplinary Code & Procedures.	PM	Disciplinary action	On-going	Code of Conduct
	To implement the performance management system.	PM	Performance Contracts/ Performance appraisal documents	quarterly	
To implement skills development strategies.	Review and implement Skills Development Plan.	PM Human Resources Division	IDP's	On-going	TMNP training plan
	Ensure all skills development interventions are aligned to organisational objectives.				
To promote Employment Equity.	Establish and sustain Employment Equity forum.	PM	Meetings	On-going	
	Ensure adherence to EE legislation and prescripts.	PM	EE Report		
To promote and implement organisational health and productivity.	Review and implement employee assistance and wellness programmes.	PM	Workshops, information sessions, brochures and wellness activities	On-going	Corporate HIV and other policies
	Commemorate all events related to wellness (e.g. AIDS day, world blood donor day, days of activism on non-violence against women).	PM	Reports	As required	People Well-being Policy



10.6.5 Information management programme

The purpose of the programme is to maintain and update a database of relevant Park information. This Information needs to be made readily accessible to staff responsible for all aspects of management.

Such data is not only essential for formulating effective long-term management objectives, plans, programs and systems, but also for educating and informing residents, associations, user groups, local authorities, provincial and national decision and policy makers, international organisations and aid / donor agencies.

The priorities for research will be developed through a priority needs analysis which will be articulated through the development of an overarching science plan. This plan will determine the suitable park indicators (including Thresholds of Potential Concern) to monitor, as well as the varying mechanisms to collect the data (e.g. internal research, universities, commissioned studies, etc.).

This programme links with Section 5, Objective 6 on page 39.

INFORMATION MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME					
High Level Objective: To provide integrated support services to enable effective management of biodiversity, heritage, tourism and constituency-building objectives, and balance these effectively.					
Objective: To ensure that information resulting from relevant research, monitoring and management records is readily retained and shared with managers and relevant stakeholders.					
Sub-objective	Actions	Responsibility	Indicators	Timeframe	Reference
To develop and maintain Park information that enables all staff and stakeholders have access to relevant information.	Manage a Park information databases to facilitate strategic and operational decision-making.	PM	Database	On-going	Biodiversity Management Heritage Management
To maintain a records management and file plan for the Park in accordance with SANParks policies and procedures.	Review the existing records management and file plans within the various areas of the Park, and implement a single file plan.	PM	Draft records management and file plan	Year 1	
	Implement the records management and file plan.	PM	Records and documents filed into plan	On-going	Corporate file plan and policy
	Ensure appropriate access to Park files and records in accordance to corporate records management policy and guidelines.	PM	Access procedures recorded and implemented	On-going	Corporate file plan and records management policy

10.6.6 Infrastructure management programme

The purpose of the programme is to provide for upgrading and maintenance (day to day and scheduled) of existing infrastructure. Infrastructure in the Park consists of facilities in support of conservation (such as management roads and tracks, office facilities, staff housing, fences, bulk services, workshops and stores) and tourism (such as tourist roads and tracks, hiking trails, office facilities, staff housing, bulk services, public viewing points, picnic sites and tourist accommodation). These facilities enable staff to execute the respective duties towards achieving the Park's objectives and providing a tourism product at the best possible standard.

The product development strategy, applicable legislation and the Park zoning / CDF shall guide new infrastructure development such that:

- Infrastructure must be developed and maintained in accordance with all applicable legislation, policies, standards and codes
- Maintenance must be undertaken in a cost effective manner
- New developments and infrastructure maintenance must:
 - As far as practicable incorporate good, cost effective environmental design;
 - As far as practicable use low maintenance designs and material;
 - As far as possible utilise existing roads and tracks and disturbed sites with no green field developments,
 - Assess the interface with the City of Cape.

This programme links with Section 5, Objective 6 on page 39.

INFRASTRUCTURE PROGRAMME					
High Level Objective: To provide integrated support services to enable effective management of biodiversity, heritage, tourism and constituency-building objectives, and balance these effectively.					
Objective: To maintain and upgrade existing infrastructure and develop new infrastructure in support of conservation and tourism in Table Mountain National Park.					
Sub-objectives	Actions	Responsibility	Indicators	Timeframe	References
To ensure that infrastructure in the Park is maintained to a desired state.	Maintain an inventory of all infrastructure in the Park, assess construction types and determine extent of maintenance needed.	PM	Inventory	Year 3	
	Document the scope of maintenance needs in accordance with relevant specifications.	PM	Reports	Year 3	Building and Electrical regulations
	Prioritise maintenance needs and develop a 10-year maintenance plan for the Park.	PM	Maintenance plan, schedules	Year 3, On-going	
	Implement the 10-year maintenance plan according to the annual maintenance schedules.	PM	Monthly and annual reports	On-going	
	Assess progress, revise annual maintenance schedules and evaluate standard of work.	PM	Annual report	On-going	



To ensure continual improvement of the Park's IT infrastructure to support operational requirements.	Maintain IT network infrastructure integrating SANParks corporate and Park's requirements.	PM	IT Network	On-going	
	Review new and innovative IT for relevance to park performance.	PM		As required	
To ensure that all mechanical and electrical equipment is maintained to a desirable state.	Compile an inventory of all mechanical and electrical equipment in the Park, determine maintenance schedules of each and list service providers.	PM	Inventory	Year 3	
	Develop an annual maintenance schedule for all equipment.	PM	Schedule	On-going	
	Implement the annual maintenance schedule.	PM	Schedule	On-going	
To regulate all unwanted structures and facilities.	Identify and list all such structures.	PM	List	Year 1	
	Regulate or remove relevant structures.	PM	Reports, notices	Year 2	
To develop infrastructure maintenance capacity.	Ensure adequate capacity across the Park to undertake required maintenance and upkeep infrastructure and equipment.	PM		Year 2	
	Monitor state of infrastructure.	PM	Infrastructure report	Quarterly	
To interface with the City of Cape Town regarding infrastructure development projects.	Assess the impacts of increased activity in the Park on adjacent city infrastructure.	PM	Planning Reports	On-going	

10.6.7 Safety and security programme

The purpose of this programme is to ensure that the Park is prepared with appropriate resources and responses to protect Park visitors, staff, infrastructure and the biodiversity assets of the Park.

The Park is the most visited and one of the most internationally visible of all of South Africa's national parks as it hosts the icons of Table Mountain and Cape Point, along with its World Heritage status. The Park therefore needs to have programmes in place and be in a state of readiness to respond to high profile emergency situations.

SANParks intends to increase visitor awareness on safety issues and potential hazards through the use of ranger and dog assisted patrols in crime prone areas, purposeful visitor safety signage and information (e.g. brochures, website updates, etc) and the integrated use of surveillance technology.

This needs to be undertaken in collaboration and close working relationship with other law enforcement agencies (e.g. SAPS, Metro services and community forums). It is recognised that crime prevention and crime combating interventions are developed to be adaptive to changing crime trends.

This Park, more than any other in South Africa, faces the constant risk of visitors being unprepared for unpredictable and adverse mountain conditions which results in visitors getting lost or injured on the mountain. Park signage at the main access points and information and visitor awareness at key tourism sites is provided and continually updated to address this. When visitors find themselves in difficulty, the Park continues to work closely with official rescue agencies to effect rescues.

Wildfire and other natural extreme conditions occur regularly within the Park. Given the high volume of visitors and the close proximity of the city, there is a high risk of loss of life and property resulting from these events. As such fire and disaster management readiness is thus a key requirement of the visitor safety operations.

Another safety challenge is linked to the illegal extractions of marine resources in the Table Mountain Marine Protected Area (TMNP MPA). The MPA has two species of high value and high demand, namely Abalone and West Coast Rock Lobster. Poaching of these species is prevalent with the additional threat of interactions with repeat offenders and poachers which can endanger staff and visitors as well. Anti-poaching operations are therefore a significant part of the programme.

A single criminal incident, mountain accident or wildfire can have wide reaching impacts on park visitors, SANParks and the local tourism economy. This can attract considerable media coverage and engaging with the media is therefore a critical requirement to ensure a positive perception in the minds of the general public and the tourism industry.

Due to the vast area to be safe guarded, the proximity of the City and the non-gated nature of the Park, the programme is reliant on close co-operation and interaction with other law enforcement agencies and community safety forums for joint pooling of resources and sharing information.

The safety and security programme is links with Section 5, Objective 6 on page 39.

SAFETY AND SECURITY PROGRAMME					
High Level Objective: To provide integrated support services to enable effective management of biodiversity, heritage, tourism and constituency-building objectives, and balance these effectively.					
Objective: To minimise the threats to the Park, its visitors and staff by implementing a safety and security plan.					
Sub-Objectives	Actions	Responsibility	Indicators	Timeframe	References
To implement the Park's safety and security plan, including concessionaires.	Review and update the safety and security plan to include threats to physical and natural resources.	PM	Updated plan	On-going	
	Allocate adequate and appropriate resources to	PM	Funding, training,	Annual	



	the plan.		equipment, assets		
	Explore technological advancements to improve security measures.	PM	Applied technology	On-going	
	Assist and facilitate mountain rescues.	PM	Rescue Reports	As required	
	Implement and monitor the plan to address risks and threats.	PM	Reports	Annual	
To collaborate with relevant law enforcement agencies to improve overall Park safety.	Align safety and security activities and operations with external partners when required.	PM	Meetings, joint operations	On-going	
	To actively participate in various external safety and security forums.	PM	Safety and security plan	On-going	
To manage public perception around safety and security in the Park.	Communicate pro-actively with the public on issues of personal safety and precautionary measures.	PM Regional Comms	Media, brochures, signage, campaigns	Year 1, On-going	
	Manage negative public perceptions to improve the Park's image and relationships.	PM Regional Comms	Media statements, campaigns	Year1, On-going	

10.6.8 Effective park communications programme

The purpose of this programme is to create and maintain a positive image of Table Mountain National Park to all its stakeholders including the media. It intends to manage media coverage of contentious issues such as safety and security by providing stakeholders with the relevant factual information in order to enable them to take appropriate action.

The Communication programme will ensure that the Park is recognised as a major role player in the conservation and tourism sectors by aiming to keep debates at the forefront of media coverage. It strives towards transparency and On-going relationship building and to ultimately grow the target audience of the Park.

Active social media presence for the TMNP will focus on inter-active online platforms, visual illustrations on current and popular social media platforms.

The effective Park communications programme is links with Section 5, Objective 6 on page 39.

EFFECTIVE PARK COMMUNICATION PROGRAMME					
High Level Objective: To provide integrated support services to enable effective management of biodiversity, heritage, tourism and constituency-building objectives, and balance these effectively.					
Objective: To promote a positive public perception of the Park by implementing SANParks Communications & Public Relations Plan					
Sub-Objectives	Actions	Responsibility	Indicators	Timeframe	References
To effectively manage the traditional medium of communication i.e print and broadcast.	Issue relevant media statements and media alerts.	PM Regional comms	Communications plan	Year 1 and On-going	
	Ensure timeous responses to media queries.	PM Regional comms		Year 1 and On-going	
	Write feature articles which clarifies the Park's position on topical matters.	PM Regional comms	Articles published	Year 1 and On-going	
	Build relationships with the print and broadcast media.	PM Regional comms		Year 1 and On-going	
	Ensure that the Park's media database is updated on a regular basis.		Media database	Year 1 and On-going	
Using events and activities to promote effective Public Relations (Brand Awareness).	Organise and host relevant exhibitions.	PM Regional comms	Number of exhibitions	Year 1 and On-going	
	Promote SANParks week.	PM Regional comms	News clip report	Year 1 and On-going	
	Organise and participate in events that raise Brand Awareness.	PM Regional comms	Number of joint operations	Year 1 and On-going	
To invest in online communications.	Update the SANParks website as required.	PM Regional comms	Increase in website traffic	Year 1 and On-going	
	Use current and popular social media platforms.	PM Regional comms	Increase in online presence	Year 1 and On-going	
	Encourage direct posting on TMNP social media pages.	PM Regional comms	Communications plan	Year 1 and On-going	
	Create and maintain a database of online and freelance writers.	PM Regional comms	Database	Year 1 and On-going	
	Keep abreast of the latest developments in social media.	PM Regional comms	Introduction of new platforms	Year 1 and On-going	
Manage effective internal communication.	Improve internal staff communications e.g. the 'Cape Vine' newsletter.	PM Regional comms		Year 1 and On-going	
	Ensure all staff have access to SANParks communication.	PM		Year 1 and On-going	
	Disseminate policies, legislation and decision effectively to all staff.	PM Regional comms		Year 1 and On-going	



Section 11: Plan costing

11. Introduction

The National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act Section 41(2)(d)) requires that a costing of the management programmes (Section 10) and the anticipated infrastructure development (Section 9) be developed. The Management Plan costing was undertaken by making use of an activity based costing model which comprised of the following:

- Management Plan Programmes – the cost of each activity detailed in the programmes (Section 10) was estimated according to the total operational expenditure. This expenditure was drawn from the Park's annual operation conservation and tourism expenditure budgets as well as funding through National Government's Extended Public Work's Programmes;
- Infrastructure maintenance - all current and future conservation and tourism infrastructure maintenance requirements, including roads, buildings, *etc.*;
- Unallocated fixed costs – costs which could not be directly ascribed to a particular Park programme, such as water, electricity, phones, bank fees *etc.*;
- Provision for replacement of minor assets - as per the current asset registers, including furniture, electronic equipment, *etc.*;
- Anticipated implementation of additionally sourced infrastructure development funding - to undertake the infrastructure projects outlined in Section 9;
- Land purchases - allocation from SANParks land programme required to aid in consolidating land into the Park; and
- Park Income - derived from tourism and conservation activities.

Although the Park Management Plan has a 10 year horizon (2015 – 2025) the costing model has only been applied for the next 5 year as predictions become increasingly uncertain beyond this.

11.1 Expenditure budget

In order to complete the programmes listed in Section 10, the Park requires an estimated 'zero based' annual budget of R112.2 million. This is in line (<1.5%) with the current operational budget of R110.5M which is made up of R69.5M Park Budget, R37.2M BSP Budget, R1.9M Conservation Services and R1.9M SANParks Regional Support Services. These operational budgets should increase by CPIX year on year.

Increased pressure on the operational budget could arise from future infrastructure maintenance requirements where the maintenance budget will increase by R1,952,000 over the next 5 years. In order to mitigate this, a combination of low maintenance design (*e.g.* Park office) and replacement of existing high cost infrastructure (aging water lines and roads) should keep the rise of maintenance costs to a minimum.

Additional Heritage competency will have to be developed to address the significant cultural heritage resources in the Park. However, it is envisaged that major heritage programs will be initiated beyond 2019. Increased visitor numbers will also result in additional strain on Park infrastructure. Technical expertise will have to be improved to meet this demand on Infrastructure capacity. Costing of increased technical expertise is difficult to predict, and various mechanisms will be employed to keep such costs to a minimum.

Table 7: Total (all operational budgets) annual recurring activity based costing per park programme (See Section 10). Activity costing was undertaken from a 'zero-base'

Programme	% of Total	Year 1 2015-16 (R '000)	Year 2 2016-17 (R '000)	Year 3 2017-18 (R '000)	Year 4 2018-19 (R '000)	Year 5 2019-20 (R '000)
Alien and Invasive Species	26.3%	25,397	26,921	28,536	30,248	32,063
Ecosystem services	14.0%	13,550	14,363	15,225	16,138	17,107
Safety and Security	11.6%	11,160	11,830	12,540	13,292	14,090
Responsible Tourism Management	11.2%	10,790	11,437	12,124	12,851	13,622
Infrastructure Management	6.1%	5,854	6,205	6,577	6,972	7,390
Habitat Rehabilitation	3.7%	3,534	3,746	3,971	4,209	4,462
Marine Management	3.6%	3,440	3,646	3,865	4,097	4,343
Financial Management	3.3%	3,211	3,404	3,608	3,824	4,054
Constituency Building	3.1%	2,953	3,130	3,317	3,517	3,728
Human Capital Development	2.7%	2,579	2,734	2,898	3,072	3,256
Information Management	2.5%	2,395	2,539	2,691	2,853	3,024
Resource Use	2.4%	2,337	2,478	2,626	2,784	2,951
Risk Management	2.3%	2,175	2,306	2,444	2,591	2,746
Species of Special Concern	2.1%	2,005	2,125	2,253	2,388	2,531
Environmental Management	1.2%	1,196	1,268	1,344	1,425	1,510
Habitat representation	1.2%	1,170	1,241	1,315	1,394	1,478
Heritage Management	1.2%	1,138	1,206	1,279	1,355	1,437
Freshwater programme	0.5%	487	516	547	580	614
Mainstreaming biodiversity	0.4%	434	460	487	517	548
Land Consolidation	0.4%	370	393	416	441	468
World Heritage site Management	0.3%	306	325	344	365	387
Total	100%	96,482	102,271	108,407	114,912	121,807

Once off Costs

Once off development costs are estimated R219,559,000 over the next five years (Table 8).

Table 8: Total once-off development cost for the Park

	Year 1 2015-16 (R '000)	Year 2 2016-17 (R '000)	Year 3 2017-18 (R '000)	Year 4 2018-19 (R '000)	Year 5 2019-20 (R '000)
Infrastructure Development	45,700	25,300	29,900	47,800	31,400
Land Allocation	7,000	7,420	7,865	8,337	8,837
Total	52,700	32,720	37,765	56,137	40,237

Unallocated fixed costs.

Unallocated fixed costs for 2015-16 is estimated at R3,835,000

Maintenance budget

A breakdown of the infrastructure, both existing and new with their replacement value and an estimate of the ongoing annual maintenance for 2015 / 2016 is provided in Table 9. The projected



maintenance for existing infrastructure is projected at R10,553,000 for 2015 / 2016. If the new planned infrastructure is developed it will add a further R1,952,000 per year over the next 5 years (at 2015 / 2016 rates) onto this annual maintenance budget, increasing it to R12,505,000 in 2020/2021. The maintenance requirement was calculated as a percentage of the replacement value.

Table 9: The estimated replacement value of the existing infrastructure and any new infrastructure required with the estimated annual maintenance budget for the existing and new infrastructure in the Park.

Estimated replacement value				Estimated maintenance		
	Existing (R'000)	New (R'000)	Total (R'000)	Existing (R'000)	New (R'000)	Total (R'000)
Buildings	171,897	97,930	269,827	4,324	985	5,309
Roads & tracks	133,313	70,948	209,262	3,128	764	3,892
Trails	4,170	2,376	6,546	129	24	153
Fencing	3,241	1,846	5,087	100	19	119
Water system	16,570	9,440	26,010	1,013	95	1,108
Electricity	3,724	2,122	5,846	115	21	136
Sewerage	1,400	5,798	2,198	43	8	51
Picnic sites	3,950	2,250	6,200	622	23	645
Other	2,440	1,390	3,830	1,076	14	1,090
Total	340,705	194,100	534,805	10,553	1,952	12,505

Replacement of minor assets

With many of the vehicles being leased along with the computers, this will significantly reduce this requirement as these items are expensive and require frequent replacement. To calculate the replacement provision, the cost price of the various asset categories was divided by the estimated useful life. An estimated annual amount of R1,348,000 for 2015 / 2016 should be allocated for the replacement of these assets (Table 10).

Table 10: Allocation of replacement costs for minor assets.

Asset type	Asset value (R '000)	Annual Provision for replacement (R '000)
Computer equipment	1,727	365
Firearms	89	3
Furniture	367	144
Machinery & equipment	2,939	267
Office equipment	583	106
Vehicles and watercraft	3,614	379
White goods	196	84
Total	9,515	1,348

Table 11: Summary of estimated expenditure for the period 2015-16 to 2019-20 for the Park.

	Year 1 2015-16 (R '000)	Year 2 2016-17 (R '000)	Year 3 2017-18 (R '000)	Year 4 2018-19 (R '000)	Year 5 2019-20 (R '000)
Operational Programs	59,255	62,811	66,580	70,575	74,809
Systematic Maintenance	10,553	11,903	12,878	13,948	15,276
Unallocated Costs	3,835	4,065	4,309	4,567	4,841
Minor Asset Replacement	1,348	1,429	1,515	1,606	1,702
Biodiversity Social Projects	37,226	39,460	41,828	44,337	46,997
Infrastructure Development	45,700	25,300	29,900	47,800	31,400
Land Allocation	7,000	7,420	7,865	8,337	8,837
Expenditure Budgets	178,919	152,388	164,873	191,170	183,863

11.2 Five year income estimation

SANParks manages a number of National Parks as part of the national park system, currently twenty in total. Not all of these parks are financially viable. Currently only 5 National Parks *i.e.* Addo Elephant National Park, Au-grabies Falls National Park, Kalahari Gemsbok National Park, Kruger National Park and Table Mountain National Park make a surplus. SANParks receives an annual grant and special project funding from the DEA to carry out its mandate, but this is not sufficient to cover the management costs. The organisation utilises its own revenue derived from commercial activities to subsidise the shortfall. The surplus generated by the aforementioned parks is used to fund management costs across all national parks. An organisation of this magnitude also has overhead costs relating to support services such as human resources, tourism and marketing, finance, conservation support *etc.* which is not allocated to individual parks and must also be funded by the revenue generated in financially viable parks.

Although the Park Management Plan has a 10 year horizon (2015 – 2025) the income models have only been applied for the next 5 year as predictions become increasingly uncertain beyond this. Table 12 (with modelled adjustments) shows the expected income for the Park over the next 5 years.

Table 12: Summary of estimated income for the period 2015-16 to 2019-20 for the Park.

	Year 1 2015-16 (R '000)	Year 2 2016-17 (R '000)	Year 3 2017-18 (R '000)	Year 4 2018-19 (R '000)	Year 5 2019-20 (R '000)
Conservation Fess	-122,694	-141,369	-162,860	-187,588	-216,042
Concession Fees	-30,000	-34,095	-38,748	-44,037	-50,047
Year Permits	-2,674	-2,808	-2,948	-3,096	-3,250
Retail Income	-1,677	-1,877	-2,101	-2,351	-2,632
Tourism Income	-5,139	-5,770	-6,478	-7,274	-8,167
Other Income	-4,154	-4,642	-5,188	-5,797	-6,479
Income Budgets	-166,338	-183,720	-202,918	-224,124	-247,545
Note: Income is shown as a negative value					



Section 12: References

- Cowan, G.I., and Mpongoma, N., 2010. Guidelines for the development of a management plan for a protected area in terms of the National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act, 2003. Unpublished document, Department of Environment Affairs, Pretoria.
- Cowling, R. and Richardson, D., 1995. Fynbos: South Africa's unique floral kingdom, Fernwood Press, Vlaeberg.
- Cowling, R.M., MacDonald, I.A.W. and Simmons, M.T., 1996. The Cape Peninsula, South Africa: physiographical, biological and historical background to an extraordinary hot-spot of biodiversity, *Biodiversity and Conservation* 5: 527 – 550.
- Deacon, HJ, Jury, MR & Ellis, F. 1992. Selective regime and time. In: *The Ecology of Fynbos - Nutrients, Fire and Diversity*. Cowling, RM (ed). Oxford University Press, Cape Town. (ed). Oxford University Press, Cape Town.
- Driver, A., Sink, K.J., Holness, S., Van Niekerk, L., Daniels, F., Jonas, Z., Majiedt, P.A., Harris, L. & Maze, K. 2012. National Biodiversity Assessment 2011: AN assessment of South Africa's biodiversity and ecosystems. Synthesis Report. South African National Biodiversity Institute and Department of Environmental Affairs, Pretoria. ISBN 978-1-9-919976-72-3.
- Fuggle, R F *et al.* 1994. Policy for the multipurpose use of the Cape Peninsula. University of Cape Town.
- Helme, N.A., Trinder-Smith T.H. 2006. The endemic flora of the Cape Peninsula, South Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 72, 205– 210.
- Knight, M.H., Holness, S., Smart, R. & Gordon, J. 2009. South African National Parks: A land inclusion framework for park expansion & regional linkages. Unpublished document, Scientific Services, SANParks, Port Elizabeth.
- Rebelo, A. G., C. Boucher, N. Helme, L. Mucina, M. C. Rutherford, W. J. Smit, L. W. Powrie, F. Ellis, J. J. Lambrechts, L. Scott, F. G. T. Radloff, S. D. Johnson, D. M. Richardson, R.A. Ward, Ş. M. Procheş, E. G. H. Oliver, J. C. Manning, N. Jürgens, D. J. McDonald, J. A. M. Janssen, B. A. Walton, A. Le Roux, A. L. Skowno, S. W. Todd, and D. B. Hoare. 2006. *The Vegetation of South Africa, Lesotho and Swaziland*. SANBI, Pretoria, ZA.

Nel, J.N., Driver, A., Strydom, W.F., Maherry, A., Petersen, C.R., Hill, L., Roux, D.J., Nienaber, S., Van Deventer, m H., Swartz, E. & Smith-Adao, L.B. 2011. Atlas of the freshwater ecosystem priority areas of South Africa: Maps to support sustainable development of water resources. Report No TT 500/11. Water Research Commission, Pretoria.

Picker, MD and Samways, MJ 1996. Faunal diversity and endemism of the Cape Peninsula, South Africa - a first assessment. *Biodiversity and Conservation* 5: 591-606.

Russell, I.A. 2011. Conservation status and distribution of freshwater fishes in South African national parks. *African Zoology*. 46(1): 117-132.

Simmons, M.T. and Cowling, R.M., 1996. Why is the Cape Peninsula so rich in plant species? An analysis of the independent diversity components, *Biodiversity and Conservation* 5: 551 – 573.

Trinder-Smith, T.H., Cowling, R.M., Linder, H.P., 1996. Profiling a besieged flora: endemic and threatened plants of the Cape Peninsula, South Africa. *Biodiversity and Conservation* 5, 575– 589.



Table Mountain National Park

Park Management Plan

Annexures 1-7

November 2015

**For the period
2015-2025**



Annexures

Annexure 1: *Declarations*. Land declared as part of the national park and world heritage site.

Annexure 2: *Stakeholder Engagement*. Report on the stakeholder engagement process followed in the revision of the plan.

Annexure 3: *Park Zoning and CDF*. Details of the Parks visitor zonation and proposed roles and functions of the Parks visitor sites.

Annexure 4: *Responsible Tourism Product Development Framework*. Provides the guidelines to tourism developmental opportunities within the Park.

Annexure 5: *Internal Park Rules*. Draft internal rules for the Park in terms of section 52 of NEM:PAA

Annexure 6: *Maps*. Detailed maps as referenced in the park plan.

Annexure 7: *Alien species list*. A detailed list of alien species that are known to occur in the Park .



Annexure 1: Declarations

1. Declarations of land as national park

The list the Government Gazettes (GG) and Government Notices (GN) pertaining to the declaration of land for the Table Mountain National Park as a National Park in terms of the National Parks Act (Act 57 of 1976) between 1998 and 2006 and the NEM:PAA (Act 57 of 2003) between 2007 and 2015.

Government Gazette	Notice Type
GG 18916 GN 739, 29 May 1998	Declaration
GG 19992 GN 543, 30 April 1999	Declaration
GG 20544 GN 1247, 22 October 1999	Correction
GG 22335 GN 409, 29 May 2001	Declaration
GG 22335 GN 410, 29 May 2001	Declaration
GG 22819 GN 1126, 16 November 2001	Declaration
GG 22819 GN 1127, 16 November 2001	Declaration
GG 23450 GN 722, 31 May 2002	Declaration
GG 23661 GN 1028, 2 August 2002	Correction
GG 24173 GN 1576, 20 December 2002	Correction
GG 25562 GN 1497, 17 October 2003	Declaration
GG 25562 GN 1498, 17 October 2003	Declaration
GG 26305 GN 554, 07 May 2004	Name change
GG 26615 GN 906, 30 July 2004	Declaration
GG 28083 GN 960 07 October 2005	Correction
GG 28185 GN 1071, 28 October 2005	Declaration
GG 32094 GN 401, 09 April 2009	Declaration
GG 32404 GN 748, 14 July 2009	Declaration
GG 36295 GN 236, 13 March 2013	Declaration
GG 36951 GN 804, 25 October 2013	Declaration
GG 38822 GN 480, 29 May 2015	Declaration

GG 26305: GN 26305 / 2004: changed the name of the Park:

Name of "Table Mountain National Park", formerly "Cape Peninsula National Park"

GG 18916: GN 739 / 1998: declared the following land to be part of the Park Municipality of Cape Town

CT 12713	CT 12715	CT 47808
[CT 47809/1 deleted by GN 960/2005]	[CT 47809/10 deleted by GN 960/2005]	CT 4709/11
[CT 47809/2 deleted by GN 960/2005]	[CT 47809/25 deleted by GN 960/2005]	[CT 47809/26 deleted by GN960/2005]
[CT 47809/3 deleted by GN 960/2005]	[CT 47809/34 deleted by GN 960/2005]	[CT 47809/37 deleted by GN960/2005]
[CT 47809/5 deleted by GN 960/2005]	[CT 47809/7 deleted by GN 960/2005]	[CT 47809/8 deleted by GN960/2005]
[CT 47809/9 deleted by GN 960/2005]	[CT 47817 deleted by GN 960/2005]	[CT 47835 deleted by GN 960/2005]
[CT 47842 deleted by GN 960/2005]	[CT 47878 deleted by GN 960/2005]	[CT 47899 deleted by GN 960/2005]
[CT 47900 deleted by GN 960/2005]	[CT 47903 deleted by GN 960/2005]	[CT 47904 deleted by GN 960/2005]
[CT 47906 deleted by GN 960/2005]	[CT 47907 deleted by GN 960/2005]	[CT 47931 deleted by GN 960/2005]

[CT 47933 deleted by GN 960/2005]	[CT 47936 deleted by GN 960/2005]	[CT 47961 deleted by GN 960/2005]
[CT 47968 deleted by GN 960/2005]	[CT 47969 deleted by GN 960/2005]	[CT 47974 deleted by GN 960/2005]
[CT 47992 deleted by GN 960/2005]	[CT 47995 deleted by GN 960/2005]	[CT 47996 deleted by GN 960/2005]
[CT 47997 deleted by GN 960/2005]	[CT 48012 deleted by GN 960/2005]	[CT 48014 deleted by GN 960/2005]
[CT 48016 deleted by GN 960/2005]	[CT 48017 deleted by GN 960/2005]	[CT 48034 deleted by GN 960/2005]
[CT 48037 deleted by GN 960/2005]	[CT 48042 deleted by GN 960/2005]	[CT 48046 deleted by GN 960/2005]
[CT 48053 deleted by GN 960/2005]	[CT 48056 deleted by GN 960/2005]	[CT 48071 deleted by GN 960/2005]
CT48157	[CT 49374 deleted by GN 960/2005]	[CT 8801/1 deleted by GN 960/2005]
[CT 8802 deleted by GN 960/2005]	[CT 983 deleted by GN 960/2005]	[CT 985 deleted by GN 960/2005]
[CT 983/1 deleted by GN 960/2005]	[CT 98 deleted by GN 960/2005]	[CT 985/2 deleted by GN 960/2005]
CB12	CB2	CB23
CB3	CL111	FRE1
FRE12	FRE1231	FRE1242
FRE1243	FRE1244	FRE1245
FRE1247	FRE1249	FRE1250
FRE1251	FRE13	FRE1362
FRE14	FRE1412	FRE1420
FRE1426	FRE1429	FRE182
FRE2	FRE3	FRE4
FRE512	FRE728	TBK1033
TBK1137	TBK1140	TBK1171
TBK1172	TBK1173	TBK1174
TBK1175	[TBK857 deleted by GN 960/2005]	TBK956
TBK957	TBK97	ORA1996
ORA1997	ORA2000/1	ORA2000/2
ORA2001	ORA2002	ORA2003
ORA2005	ORA2009	ORA2021
ORA2453	ORA658	VRE1139
VRE1165	VRE1166	VRE1179
VRE1180	VRE1213	VRE1815
VRE2084	VRE614	CF1068
CF850	CF851	[CF851/1 deleted by GN 960/2005]
CF855	CF856	CF857
CF862	CF870	CF897
CF898	CT89895	CF899
CF900	CF900/1	CF902/9
CF917	VRE585	CB1559

Cape Metropolitan Council

SCA770	SCA790	SCA791
CF1000/2	CF1001	CF1030
CF1031	CF1032	CF1033
CF1034	CF1035	CF1036
CF1044/1	CF1044/3	CF1048
CF1049/1	CF1050	CF1052/1
CF1054	[CF1054/1 deleted by GN 960/2005]	CF1056/1
CF1056/2	CF1056/3	CF1056/4
CF1056/5	CF1056/6	CF1057
CF1056	[CF 1058 changed to CF 1056 by GN 960/2005]	CF1058
CF1059	CF983/1	

South Peninsula Municipality

CT 84812	CT 85247	CT 85540
CT 86244	CT 86245	CT 86246
CT 86247	CT 86248	CT 86249
CT 86250	CT 86251	CT 86252
CT 86253	CT 86254	CT 86255
CT 86256	CT 86257	CT 86258
CT 86266	CT 86273	CT 86333
CT 86334	CT 86335	CT 86336
CT 86337	CT 86338	CT 86339
CT 86340	CT 86341	CT 86342
CT 86343	CT 86344	CT 86345
CT 86359	CT 86360	CT 86361
CT 86362	CT 86373	CT 86376
CT 86377	CT 86378	CT 86394
CT 86395	CT 86398	CT 86420
CT 86913	CT 88291	CT 88354
CT 88369	CT 88370	CT 88371
CT 88372	CT 88411	CT 88412



CT 88413	CT 88414	CT 88415
CT 88416	CT 88417	CT 88420
CT 88421	CT 88422	CT 88423
CT 88424	CT 88425	CT 88426
CT 88427	CT 88461	CT 88488
CT 88489	CT 88492	CT 88526
CT 88530	CT 88533	CT 88755
CT 88756	CT 88764	CT 88772
[CT 88801/1 deleted by GN 960/2005]	[CT 88802 deleted by GN 960/2005]	CT 89896
CT90138	CT90178	CT90179
CT90180	CT90181	CT90182
CT90183	CT90184	CT90185
CT90186	CT90187	CT90188
CT90189	CT90191	CT90192
CT90193	CT90194	CT90195
CT90196	CT90198	CT90199
CT90200	CT90201	CT90202
CT90203	CT90216	CT90217
CT90219	CT90220	CT90221
CT90222	CT90223	CT90224
CT90225	CT9022	CT90227
CT90228/1	CT90228/2	CT90229
CT90242	CT90243	CT90303
CT93290	CT93659	CON1069
CON1119	CON4665	[CON4669 deleted by GN 960/2005]
HB1430	HB1457	HB1478
[HB1516 deleted by GN 960/2005]	HB1734	HB1737
HB1749	HB1756	HB1762
HB1771	HB1772	HB1773
HB1774	HB1776	HB1778
HB1779	HB1780	HB1481
HB1782	HB1784	HB1786
[HB1847 deleted by GN 960/2005]	HB2023	HB2029
HB2054	HB2069	HB2079
HB2286	HB2383	HB2530
[HB2736 deleted by GN 960/2005]	HB2939	HB2959
HB2977	HB3079	HB3209
Kommetjie 3441	[HB 3441 changed to Kommetjie 3441 by GN 960/2005]	Kommetjie 3442
[HB 3442 changed to Kommetjie 3442 by GN 960/2005]	HB3558	HB 3559
HB 3560	HB 3720	HB 4015
[HB4703 deleted by GN 960/2005]	[HB4930 deleted by GN 960/2005]	FH 12050
[FH 12193 deleted by GN 960/2005]	[FH 7000 deleted by GN 960/2005]	FH 8422
FH 8563	FH 8564	FH 8611
[ST (ROAD RESERVE) deleted by GN960/2005]	S'T 1312	S'T 2010
S'T 2011	[ST 2402 deleted by GN 960/2005]	S'T 2510
S'T 2577	S'T 4067	S'T 516
[ST 517/0/1 deleted by GN 960/2005]	S'T 518	S'T 519
S'T 520	S'T 521	S'T 522
S'T 523	S'T 524	S'T 531
S'T 533	S'T 534	S'T 535
ST 536	S'T 538	S'T 540
S'T 541	ST 542	S'T 608
S'T 693	OV 2060	[S'T 2060 changed to OV 2060 by GN 960/2005]
OV 681	[N937 deleted by GN 960/2005]	CF1023
[CF1051/1 deleted by GN 960/2005]	[CF1130/2 deleted by GN 960/2005]	[CF1130/4 deleted by GN 960/2005]
[CF1134 deleted by GN 960/2005]	FH12053	CF1368
CF 914	CF 917	CF 921
CF 923/1	CF 923/2	CF 923/3
CF 923/4	CF 923/5	CF 923/6
CF 924	CF 926	CF 927
CF 927/3	CF 927/4	CF 948/1
CF 948/7	CF 948/7	[CF 953/26 deleted by GN 960/2005]

CF 955	CF 963/2	CF 971/2
CF 977/1	[CF 979/2 deleted by GN 960/2005]	[CF 979/3 deleted by GN 960/2005]
CF 983/6	[CF 985/2 deleted by GN 960/2005]	CF 994
CF 948/9	CF 1368	CF 940/4

Cape Farm 992, situated within the Southern Peninsula Municipality, in the division of the Cape, Province of the Western Cape, measuring 31,3491 hectares.

GG 19992: GN 543 / 1999: declared the following land to be part of the Park

Erf 27410, Cape Town, in extent 14,6924 ha-registered Title Deed T1607/1891.

Erf 27411, Cape Town, in extent 15,6317 ha-registered Title Deed T1607/1891.

Erf 28001, Cape Town, in extent 32,3987 ha-registered Title Deed T27/1826

Erf 28004, Cape Town (unmeasured)-registered Title Deed T1607/1891.

Erf 28002, Cape Town, in extent 153,0714 ha-registered Title Deed T16078/1891.

Erf 44213, Cape Town, in extent 7,4172 ha-registered Title Deed T1607/1891.

Erf 44214, Cape Town, in extent 74,2105 ha-registered Title Deed T10435/1956.

Erf 44246, Cape Town, in extent 2 366 m2-registered Title Deed CPF3-8/1833.

Erf 46162, Cape Town, in extent 67,1721 ha-registered Title Deed T1823/1894 (all parts of the property within the CCPNE boundary as described previously in PK171 in Government Gazette No. 9056 of 10 February 1984).

Erf 46165, Cape Town, in extent 25,9172 ha-registered Title Deed T17284/1954.

Erf 46166, in extent 4,2133 ha-registered Title Deed T1824/1894.

Ptn 1, Cape Farm 902, Hout Bay, unregistered, in extent 59,3921 ha.

Erf 1434, in extent 36,5584 ha-registered Title Deed 6740/1941.

Erf 1432, in extent 23,6046 ha-registered Title Deed T6740/1941.

State land west of Hout Bay, unmeasured and unregistered.

Cape Farm 964 (ptn), in extent 40,4587 ha-registered Title Deed T6117/1987.

Cape Farm 981 unregistered, in extent 17,1360 ha.

Cape Farm 980, in extent 98,8581 ha-registered Title Deed SGST 148/1953.

State Land in front of Misty Cliffs, unregistered and unmeasured.

Erf 750, Scarborough, unregistered, in extent 25,6960 ha.

State seawards of Cape Town 1021 and Cape Farm 1022, unregistered and unmeasured.

Cape Farm 1053 (Smitswinkel Bay), unregistered in extent 17,1360 ha.

GG 22335: GN 409 / 2001: declared the following land to be part of the Park

Erf 12714, Cape Town, Province of the Western Cape, measuring 13,1012 (one three comma one zero one two) hectare, held by Deed of Transfer No. T1540/1911.

Remainder of Erf 13072, Cape Town, Province of the Western Cape, measuring 33,2104 (three three comma two one zero four) hectare, held by Deed of Transfer No. T478/1894.

Erf 14661, Cape Town, Province of the Western Cape, measuring 4 698 (four six nine eight) square metres, held by Deed of Transfer No.11300/1931.

Remainder of Erf 14662, Cape Town, Province of the Western Cape, measuring 30,9140 (three zero comma nine one four zero) hectare, held by Deed of Transfer No. T4476/1936.



The farm Cecilia No. 884, Cape Registration Division, Province of the Western Cape, measuring 194,9371 (one nine four comma nine three seven one) hectare, held by Deed of Transfer No. 1117/1950.

The farm Tokai No. 908, Cape Registration Division, Province of the Western Cape, measuring 702,1237 (seven zero two comma one two three seven) hectare, held by Deed of Transfer No.G311/1954

GG 22335: GN 410 / 2001: declared the following land to be part of the Park

Portion 1 of Cape Farm 1047 in extent 1,700 ha-registered Title Deed T6759/1935.

Erf 3366, Hout Bay in extent 249,9327 ha-held by T60024/97.

Portion 1 of Erf 61, Simon's Town in extent 206,1068 ha-registered Title Deed T1560/1951.

GG 22819: GN 1126 / 2001: declared the following land to be part of the Park

The remainder of the Farm No. 999, in the South Peninsula Municipality, Division of the Cape, Province of the Western Cape, measuring 77,5465 (Seven Seven comma Five Four Six Five) hectares.

Portion 9 of the Farm No. 979, in the South Peninsula Municipality, Division of the Cape, Province of the Western Cape, measuring 139,2233 (One Three Nine comma Two Two Three Three) hectares.

The remainder of the Farm No. 991, in the South Peninsula Municipality, Division of the Cape, Province of the Western Cape, measuring 16,8437 (One Six comma Eight Four Three Seven) hectares.

GG 22819: GN 1127 / 2001: declared the following land to be part of the Park

Erf 4460, Cape Town, Province of the Western Cape, measuring 3,9941 (Three comma Nine Nine Four One) hectares, held by Deed of Transfer No. T50880/1997.

Erf 2406, Cape Town, Province of the Western Cape, measuring 0,2342 (Zero comma Two Three Four Two) hectares, held by Deed of Transfer No. T6009/1976.

GG 23450: GN 722 / 2002: declared the following land to be part of the Park

The farm Table Mountain Forest Reserve No. 859, Cape RD, Province of the Western Cape, measuring 518,3912 hectares, to be registered as depicted on Surveyor-General Diagram No. 1976/2001.

Farm 860, Cape RD, Province of the Western Cape, measuring 33,5674 hectares, to be registered as depicted on Surveyor-General Diagram No. 1977/2001.

The farm Hout Bay Forest Reserve No. 905, Cape RD, Province of the Western Cape, measuring 1184,5167 hectares, to be registered as depicted on Surveyor-General Diagram No. 651/1996.

Farm 901, Cape RD, Province of the Western Cape, measuring 505,4943 hectares, to be registered as depicted on Surveyor-General Diagram No. 1978/2001.

Erf 165993, Cape Town, Cape RD, Province of the Western Cape, measuring 1,1098 hectares, to be registered as depicted on Surveyor-General Diagram No. 1979/2001.

GG 25562: GN 1497 / 2003: declared the following land to be part of the Park

Erf 1781, Hout Bay, Province of the Western Cape, measuring 12,8480 (One Two comma Eight Four Eight Zero) hectares, held by Deed of Transfer T8646/1957

Portion 2 of the farm Silvermyn 927, Cape Registration Division, measuring 24,5640 (Two Four comma Five Six Four Zero) hectares, held by Deed of Transfer T3008/1971.

GG 25562: GN 1498 / 2003: declared the following land to be part of the Park

Erf 1212, Hout Bay, Province of the Western Cape, measuring 202,3557 (Two Zero Two comma Three Five Five Seven) hectare, held by Deed of Grant No. 116/1948.

Erf 1213, Hout Bay, Province of the Western Cape, measuring 129,4363 (One Two Nine comma Four Three Six Three) hectare, held by Deed of Grant No. 116/1948

GG 26615: GN 906 / 2004: declared the following land to be part of the Park

Erf 12043 Fish Hoek, Cape Registration Division, Province of the Western Cape, in extent 37,1890 hectare, held under Title Deed T109604/2003

Erf 1614 Simon's Town, Cape Registration Division, Province of the Western Cape, in extent 31,5377 hectare, held under Title Deed T84375/2003

Portion 33 (a portion of Portion 32) of the Farm Kommetjie Estates No. 948, Cape Registration Division, Province of the Western Cape, in extent 259,8105 hectare, held under Title Deed of T81851/2003

Erf 5113 Kommetjie, Cape Registration Division, Province of the Western Cape, in extent 179,3984 hectare, held under Certificate of Consolidate Title T110099/2002

The Farm No.990, Cape Registration Division, Province of the Western Cape, in extent 3,9957 hectare, held under Title Deed T85759/2002

Erf 90196 Cape Town, Cape Registration Division, Province of the Western Cape, in extent 2,5555 hectare, held under Title Deed T26590/1999

Portion 5 of the Farm Wildschutsbrandvlei No.983, Cape Registration Division, Province of the Western Cape, in extent 21,9922 hectare, held under Title Deed T6010/2001

Portion 2 of the Farm Wildschutsbrandvlei No.983, Cape Registration Division, Province of the Western Cape, in extent 22,1661, held under Title Deed T35335/2002

The Remainder of Erf 8562 Fish Hoek, Cape Registration Division, Province of the Western Cape, in extent 10,7056 hectare, held under Title Deed T52044/2000

The Remainder of Erf 8607 Fish Hoek, Cape Registration Division, Province of the Western Cape, in extent 3,8517 hectare, held under Title Deed T36804/2000

GG 28185: GN 1071 / 2005: declared the following land to be part of the Park

Erf 8884 Hout Bay, Cape Registration Division, Western Cape Province, in extent 5.0319 hectares, held under Title Deed of Transfer T111003/2002



Erf 12946 Constantia, Cape Registration Division, Western Cape Province, in extent 32.9168 hectares, held under Title Deed of Transfer T87603/2002

Erf 4198 Kommetjie, Cape Registration Division, Western Cape Province, in extent 49.1829 hectares, held under Title Deed of Transfer T75725/2004

Erf 154058 Cape Town, Cape Registration Division, Western Cape Province, in extent 235.9477 hectares, held under Title Deed of Transfer T97851/1996

GG 32094: GN 401 / 2009: declared the following land to be part of the Park

Erf 1801, Cape town, measuring 3,287 ha.;

Erf No. 1802, Cape Town situated in the Cape Registration Division, Western Cape Province, measuring 0.8726 hectares in extent and held by Title Deed No. CPF20-27/1892;

Erf No. 558, Sea Point East situated in the Cape Registration Division, Western Cape Province, measuring 0.450 hectares in extent and held by Title Deed No. CPF21/3/1894;

Erf No. 1455, Green Point situated in the Cape Registration Division, Western Cape Province, measuring 0.1335 hectares in extent and held by Title Deed No. CPF21-2/1894;

Erf No. 2044, Hout Bay, situated in the Cape Registration Division, Western Cape Province, measuring 4,2478 hectares in extent and held by Title Deed No. T86078/2008;

Erf No. 9581, Hout Bay, situated in the Cape Registration Division, Western Cape Province, measuring 4,4837 hectares in extent and held by Title Deed No. T12913/2008;

Erf 1063, Simon's Town;

Erf No. 1541, Simon's Town situated in the Cape Registration Division, Western Cape Province, measuring 73.1563 hectares in extent and held by Title Deed No. T88078/2008;

Erf No. 5011, Simon's Town situated in the Cape Registration Division, Western Cape Province, measuring 33.2172 hectares in extent and held by Title Deed No. T88078/2008;

Erf No. 691, Simon's Town situated in the Cape Registration Division, Western Cape Province, measuring 3.5297 hectares in extent and held by Title Deed No. CPF23-10/1900;

Erf No. 692, Simon's Town situated in the Cape Registration Division, Western Cape Province, and measuring 1.3503 hectares in extent and held by Title Deed No. CPF22-14/1898;

Erf No. 701, Simon's Town situated in the Cape Registration Division, Western Cape Province, and measuring 0.413 hectares in extent and held by Title Deed No. CPF21- 35/1897;

Farm No. 1015, situated in the Cape Registration Division, Western Cape Province, and measuring 303.5563 hectares in extent and held by Title Deed No. T86078/2006;

Remainder of the farm Jansberg No. 1029, situated in the Cape Registration Division, Western Cape Province, measuring 281.0133 hectares in extent and held by Title Deed No. T86078/2006;

Remainder of the farm Heisdingen No. 906, situated in the Cape Registration Division, Western Cape Province, measuring 51.3919 hectares in extent and held by Title Deed No. T86078/2006;

Remaining extend (sic) of commonage Sections, No. 920 measuring 714,9903 hectares

Farm No. 942, situated in the Cape Registration Division, Western Cape Province, and measuring 72.7743 hectares in extent and held by Title Deed No. T86078/2006;

The remaining extent of the farm No. 963 situated in the Cape Registration Division, Western Cape Province, measuring 69.9144 hectares in extent and held by Title Deed No. T3723/1956;

The remaining extent of portion 3 of the farm Welcome Cottage, No. 967 situated in the Cape Registration Division, Western Cape Province, measuring 7.0943 hectares in extent and held by Title Deed No. T222/1958;

Farm 972 Title Deed No. T3723/1956;

Farm 973 Title Deed No. T3723/1956;

The farm name Medusa 977;

Remainder of the farm No. 985 situated in the Cape Registration Division, Western Cape Province, measuring 3.8812 hectares in extent and held by Title Deed No. T86078/2006;

GG 32404: GN 804 / 2013: declared the following land to be part of the Park

Erf No. 557, Sea Point East, Cape Registration Division, Western Cape Province, in extent measuring 357.0000 square meters, held by Deed CPF28-1/1913;

The remainder of portion 10 (Kompanjiestuin) (a portion of portion 2) of farm Kommetjie Estate No. 948, Cape Registration Division, Western Cape Province, in extent measuring 185. 7036 hectares, held by Deed of Transfer No. T28888/2010;

The remaining extent of the farm Olifantsbosch No. 1056, Cape Registration Division, Western Cape Province, in extent measuring 870.2365 hectares, held by Deed of Transfer No. T12048/1941;

The remainder Erf 90197 Cape Town at Kalk Bay, Cape Registration Division, Western Cape Province, in extent measuring 7448 square meters, held by deed of Transfer T21291/2007;

Erf 90239 Cape Town at Kalk Bay, Cape Registration Division, Western Cape 5. Province, in extent measuring 77696 square meters, held by Deed of Transfer No. T84830/1941

GG 38822: GN 480 / 2015: declared the following land to be part of the Park

Erf 124 Constantia, Cape Division, in extent 4.5753 hectares, held by Deed of Transfer No.T6621/1931;

Erf 1013 Constantia, Cape Division, in extent 2.1756 hectares, held by Deed of Transfer No.T395/1896;

Portion 1 of the Bel Ombre No.895, Cape Division, in extent 52.3941 hectares, held by Deed of Transfer No.T395/1896;

Farm No.1464, Cape Division, in extent measuring 73.0875 hectares, SG 193/1996;

Portion 3 of the farm No.910, Cape Division, in extent 14.6460 hectares, SG 53/1996;

Portion 4 of the farm No.1130. Cape Division, in extent 2.5819 hectares, SG 188/1996; and

Farm No.1465, Cape Division, in extent 193.1063 hectares SG 195/1996.



2. Declarations of land as World Heritage Site

The Government Gazette 31832 and Government Notice 72, 30 January 2009 declare land for the Table Mountain National Park as part of the Cape Floral Region World Heritage Site as Core and Buffer.

GG 31832: GN 72 / 2009: declared the following land to be part of the Cape Floral Regional Protected Area World Heritage Site

Note*: If not indicated as Core, the property is part of the Buffer

Farm	Number	Portion	Note*	Farm	Number	Portion	Note*
CAPE FARMS	0	00	1	CAPE FARMS	850	00	Core
CAPE FARMS	851	00	Core	CAPE FARMS	852	00	
CAPE FARMS	853	00		CAPE FARMS	854	00	
CAPE FARMS	855	00	Core	CAPE FARMS	856	00	Core
CAPE FARMS	857	00	Core	CAPE FARMS	858	00	
CAPE FARMS	859	00	Core	CAPE FARMS	860	00	Core
CAPE FARMS	861	00		CAPE FARMS	862	00	Core
CAPE FARMS	870	00	Core	CAPE FARMS	871	00	
CAPE FARMS	872	00		CAPE FARMS	875	00	
CAPE FARMS	876	00		CAPE FARMS	883	02	
CAPE FARMS	884	00	Core	CAPE FARMS	895	01	
CAPE FARMS	896	00		CAPE FARMS	897	00	Core
CAPE FARMS	898	12	Core	CAPE FARMS	899	00	Core
CAPE FARMS	900	01	Core	CAPE FARMS	900	00	Core
CAPE FARMS	901	00	Core	CAPE FARMS	902	00	
CAPE FARMS	902	06		CAPE FARMS	902	05	
CAPE FARMS	902	04		CAPE FARMS	902	01	Core
CAPE FARMS	903	00		CAPE FARMS	905	00	Core
CAPE FARMS	905	01		CAPE FARMS	906	00	
CAPE FARMS	908	00	Core	CAPE FARMS	908	01	
CAPE FARMS	910	00		CAPE FARMS	910	03	
CAPE FARMS	914	00	Core	CAPE FARMS	917	00	Core
CAPE FARMS	920	00	2	CAPE FARMS	921	00	Core
CAPE FARMS	923	01	Core	CAPE FARMS	923	02	Core
CAPE FARMS	923	03	Core	CAPE FARMS	923	04	Core
CAPE FARMS	923	05	Core	CAPE FARMS	923	06	Core
CAPE FARMS	924	00	Core	CAPE FARMS	926	00	Core
CAPE FARMS	927	02	Core	CAPE FARMS	927	04	Core
CAPE FARMS	927	03	Core	CAPE FARMS	930	13	
CAPE FARMS	933	00		CAPE FARMS	934	01	3
CAPE FARMS	934	75		CAPE FARMS	934	02	
CAPE FARMS	935	08		CAPE FARMS	936	00	
CAPE FARMS	936	02		CAPE FARMS	936	33	
CAPE FARMS	937	04		CAPE FARMS	937	01	
CAPE FARMS	940	04	Core	CAPE FARMS	940	06	
CAPE FARMS	940	07		CAPE FARMS	942	00	
CAPE FARMS	948	00		CAPE FARMS	948	10	4
CAPE FARMS	948	07	Core	CAPE FARMS	948	09	Core
CAPE FARMS	948	01	Core	CAPE FARMS	948	17	
CAPE FARMS	948	33		CAPE FARMS	953	00	
CAPE FARMS	953	71		CAPE FARMS	954	00	
CAPE FARMS	955	00	Core	CAPE FARMS	963	02	Core
CAPE FARMS	963	00		CAPE FARMS	964	00	Core
CAPE FARMS	965	00		CAPE FARMS	967	04	
CAPE FARMS	967	03		CAPE FARMS	968	00	
CAPE FARMS	969	00		CAPE FARMS	970	00	
CAPE FARMS	970	01		CAPE FARMS	971	02	Core

Note*: If not indicated as Core, the property is part of the Buffer								
Farm	Number	Portion	Note*		Farm	Number	Portion	Note*
CAPE FARMS	971	00			CAPE FARMS	972	00	
CAPE FARMS	973	00			CAPE FARMS	974	01	
CAPE FARMS	976	00			CAPE FARMS	976	01	
CAPE FARMS	977	00			CAPE FARMS	977	01	Core
CAPE FARMS	977	02			CAPE FARMS	977	03	
CAPE FARMS	978	00			CAPE FARMS	979	09	Core
CAPE FARMS	979	04			CAPE FARMS	979	01	
CAPE FARMS	979	03			CAPE FARMS	979	02	
CAPE FARMS	980	00	Core		CAPE FARMS	981	00	Core
CAPE FARMS	983	04			CAPE FARMS	983	03	
CAPE FARMS	983	02			CAPE FARMS	983	05	
CAPE FARMS	983	00			CAPE FARMS	983	06	
CAPE FARMS	983	01	Core		CAPE FARMS	985	01	
CAPE FARMS	985	00			CAPE FARMS	985	02	
CAPE FARMS	990	00			CAPE FARMS	991	00	Core
CAPE FARMS	992	00	Core		CAPE FARMS	994	00	Core
CAPE FARMS	997	00			CAPE FARMS	999	00	Core
CAPE FARMS	1	09			CAPE FARMS	1	00	
CAPE FARMS	1	02	Core		CAPE FARMS	1	08	
CAPE FARMS	1001	00	Core		CAPE FARMS	1008	02	
CAPE FARMS	1013	00			CAPE FARMS	1015	00	
CAPE FARMS	1020	00			CAPE FARMS	1020	02	
CAPE FARMS	1020	03			CAPE FARMS	1023	00	Core
CAPE FARMS	1024	02			CAPE FARMS	1024	00	
CAPE FARMS	1028	00			CAPE FARMS	1029	00	
CAPE FARMS	1030	00	Core		CAPE FARMS	1031	00	Core
CAPE FARMS	1032	00	Core		CAPE FARMS	1033	00	Core
CAPE FARMS	1034	00	Core		CAPE FARMS	1035	00	Core
CAPE FARMS	1036	00	Core		CAPE FARMS	1043	01	
CAPE FARMS	1044	00			CAPE FARMS	1044	03	Core
CAPE FARMS	1044	01	Core		CAPE FARMS	1044	02	
CAPE FARMS	1047	00			CAPE FARMS	1047	03	
CAPE FARMS	1047	01	Core		CAPE FARMS	1047	02	
CAPE FARMS	1048	01	Core		CAPE FARMS	1048	00	Core
CAPE FARMS	1049	00			CAPE FARMS	1049	01	Core
CAPE FARMS	1050	01			CAPE FARMS	1050	00	Core
CAPE FARMS	1051	00			CAPE FARMS	1051	01	
CAPE FARMS	1052	00			CAPE FARMS	1052	01	Core
CAPE FARMS	1054	00	Core		CAPE FARMS	1056	00	Core
CAPE FARMS	1056	02	Core		CAPE FARMS	1056	01	Core
CAPE FARMS	1056	03	Core		CAPE FARMS	1056	04	Core
CAPE FARMS	1056	06	Core		CAPE FARMS	1056	05	Core
CAPE FARMS	1057	00	Core		CAPE FARMS	1057	01	
CAPE FARMS	1058	00	Core		CAPE FARMS	1059	00	Core
CAPE FARMS	1068	00	Core		CAPE FARMS	1121	06	5
CAPE FARMS	1121	07	6		CAPE FARMS	1121	03	
CAPE FARMS	1122	00			CAPE FARMS	1122	02	
CAPE FARMS	1123	00	7		CAPE FARMS	1130	02	
CAPE FARMS	11130	04			CAPE FARMS	1130	00	
CAPE FARMS	1134	00			CAPE FARMS	1245	00	
CAPE FARMS	1368	00	Core		CAPE FARMS	1387	00	
CAPE FARMS	1390	00			CAPE FARMS	1397	00	
CAPE FARMS	1404	00			CAPE FARMS	1464	00	
CAPE FARMS	1465	00			CAPE FARMS	1500	00	
Notes:								
1. Portion of State land between the southern boundary of Cape Farm 1036 and the Hout River, as indicated on SG Diagram: 329/1817								
2. Portion west of Boyes Drive								
3. Portion north of a dissecting line between the south eastern beacon of Cape Farm 936 portion 33 and the south western beacon of Cape Farm 937 portion 1								
4. Portion south of a dissecting line between the north eastern beacon of Cape Farm 948 portion 10 and the								



Note*: If not indicated as Core, the property is part of the Buffer								
Farm	Number	Portion	Note*		Farm	Number	Portion	Note*
northern beacon of Cape Farm 948 portion 9								
5. Portion north west of a dissecting line between the most northern. beacon of Cape Farm 1121 portion 6 and the most northern beacon of Cape Farm 1121 portion 3								
6. Portion north west of a dissecting line between the most northern beacon of Cape Farm 1121 portion 6 and the most northern beacon of Cape Farm 1121 portion 3								
7. Portion north west of a dissecting line between the most northern beacon of Cape Farm 1121 portion 6 and the most northern beacon of Cape Farm 1121 portion 3								

Note*: If not indicated as Core, the property is part of the Buffer						
Description			Erf	Note*		
CAMPS BAY			2	Core		
CAMPS BAY			11			
CAMPS BAY			23	Core		
CAMPS BAY			2802			
CAPE TOWN			366			
CAPE TOWN			370			
CAPE TOWN			372			
CAPE TOWN			1984			
CAPE TOWN			1796			
CAPE TOWN			1802			
CAPE TOWN			9688			
CAPE TOWN			12714	Core		
CAPE TOWN			13072	Core		
CAPE TOWN			14661	Core		
CAPE TOWN			27410	Core		
CAPE TOWN			28002	Core, 1		
CAPE TOWN			44213	Core		
CAPE TOWN			44246	Core		
CAPE TOWN			46165	Core, 3		
CAPE TOWN			47808	Core		
CAPE TOWN			84812	Core		
CAPE TOWN			85540	Core		
CAPE TOWN			86245	Core		
CAPE TOWN			86247	Core		
CAPE TOWN			86249	Core		
CAPE TOWN			86251	Core		
CAPE TOWN			86253	Core		
CAPE TOWN			86255	Core		
CAPE TOWN			86257	Core		
CAPE TOWN			86266	Core		
CAPE TOWN			86333	Core		
CAPE TOWN			86335	Core		
CAPE TOWN			86337	Core		
CAPE TOWN			86339	Core		
CAPE TOWN			86341	Core		
CAPE TOWN			86343	Core		
CAPE TOWN			86345	Core		
CAPE TOWN			86360	Core		
CAPE TOWN			86362	Core		
CAPE TOWN			86376	Core		
CAPE TOWN			86378	Core		
CAPE TOWN			86395	Core		
CAPE TOWN			86420	Core		
CAPE TOWN			88291	Core		
Description			Erf	Note*		
CAMPS BAY			3	Core		
CAMPS BAY			12			
CAMPS BAY			1559	Core		
CAPE TOWN			361			
CAPE TOWN			367			
CAPE TOWN			371			
CAPE TOWN			983			
CAPE TOWN			985			
CAPE TOWN			1801			
CAPE TOWN			9461			
CAPE TOWN			12713	Core		
CAPE TOWN			12715	Core		
CAPE TOWN			14660			
CAPE TOWN			14662	Core		
CAPE TOWN			27411	Core		
CAPE TOWN			44203			
CAPE TOWN			44214	Core, 2		
CAPE TOWN			46162	Core		
CAPE TOWN			46166	Core, 4		
CAPE TOWN			48157	Core		
CAPE TOWN			85247	Core		
CAPE TOWN			86244	Core		
CAPE TOWN			86246	Core		
CAPE TOWN			86248	Core		
CAPE TOWN			86250	Core		
CAPE TOWN			86252	Core		
CAPE TOWN			86254	Core		
CAPE TOWN			86256	Core		
CAPE TOWN			86258	Core		
CAPE TOWN			86273	Core		
CAPE TOWN			86334	Core		
CAPE TOWN			86336	Core		
CAPE TOWN			86338	Core		
CAPE TOWN			86340	Core		
CAPE TOWN			86342	Core		
CAPE TOWN			86344	Core		
CAPE TOWN			86359	Core		
CAPE TOWN			86361	Core		
CAPE TOWN			86373	Core		
CAPE TOWN			86377	Core		
CAPE TOWN			86394	Core		
CAPE TOWN			86398	Core		
CAPE TOWN			86913	Core		
CAPE TOWN			88354	Core		

Note*: If not indicated as Core, the property is part of the Buffer						
Description	Erf	Note*		Description	Erf	Note*
CAPE TOWN	88369	Core		CAPE TOWN	88370	Core
CAPE TOWN	88371	Core		CAPE TOWN	88372	Core
CAPE TOWN	88411	Core		CAPE TOWN	88412	Core
CAPE TOWN	88413	Core		CAPE TOWN	88414	Core
CAPE TOWN	88415	Core		CAPE TOWN	88416	Core
CAPE TOWN	88417	Core		CAPE TOWN	88420	Core
CAPE TOWN	88421	Core		CAPE TOWN	88422	Core
CAPE TOWN	88423	Core		CAPE TOWN	88424	Core
CAPE TOWN	88425	Core		CAPE TOWN	88426	Core
CAPE TOWN	88427	Core		CAPE TOWN	88461	Core
CAPE TOWN	88488	Core		CAPE TOWN	88489	Core
CAPE TOWN	88492	Core		CAPE TOWN	88526	Core
CAPE TOWN	88530	Core		CAPE TOWN	88533	Core
CAPE TOWN	88755	Core		CAPE TOWN	88756	Core
CAPE TOWN	88764	Core		CAPE TOWN	88772	Core
CAPE TOWN	88801	5		CAPE TOWN	88802	
CAPE TOWN	89895	Core		CAPE TOWN	89896	Core
CAPE TOWN	90138	Core		CAPE TOWN	90178	Core
CAPE TOWN	90179	Core		CAPE TOWN	90180	Core
CAPE TOWN	90181	Core		CAPE TOWN	90182	Core
CAPE TOWN	90183	Core		CAPE TOWN	90184	Core
CAPE TOWN	90185	Core		CAPE TOWN	90186	Core
CAPE TOWN	90187	Core		CAPE TOWN	90188	Core
CAPE TOWN	90189	Core		CAPE TOWN	90190	
CAPE TOWN	90191	Core		CAPE TOWN	90192	Core
CAPE TOWN	90193	Core		CAPE TOWN	90194	Core
CAPE TOWN	90195	Core		CAPE TOWN	90196	
CAPE TOWN	90197			CAPE TOWN	90198	Core
CAPE TOWN	90199	Core		CAPE TOWN	90200	Core
CAPE TOWN	90201	Core		CAPE TOWN	90202	Core
CAPE TOWN	90203	Core		CAPE TOWN	90216	Core
CAPE TOWN	90217	Core		CAPE TOWN	90219	Core
CAPE TOWN	90220	Core		CAPE TOWN	90221	Core
CAPE TOWN	90222	Core		CAPE TOWN	90223	Core
CAPE TOWN	90224	Core		CAPE TOWN	90225	Core
CAPE TOWN	90226	Core		CAPE TOWN	90227	Core
CAPE TOWN	90228	Core		CAPE TOWN	90229	Core
CAPE TOWN	90239			CAPE TOWN	90241	
CAPE TOWN	90242	Core		CAPE TOWN	90243	Core
CAPE TOWN	90303	Core		CAPE TOWN	93290	Core
CAPE TOWN	93659	Core		CAPE TOWN	94107	
CAPE TOWN	108272	6		CAPE TOWN	108273	
CAPE TOWN	140250			CAPE TOWN	140251	
CAPE TOWN	149285			CAPE TOWN	154058	
CAPE TOWN	165993			CAPE TOWN	165984	Core
CAPE TOWN	166426			CASTLE ROCK	1	
CASTLE ROCK	23			CASTLE ROCK	24	
CASTLE ROCK	25			CASTLE ROCK	26	
CASTLE ROCK	27			CASTLE ROCK	128	
CASTLE ROCK	i 29			CASTLE ROCK	30	
CASTLE ROCK	33			CASTLE ROCK	34	
CASTLE ROCK	35			CASTLE ROCK	36	
CASTLE ROCK	46			CASTLE ROCK	47	
CASTLE ROCK	48			CASTLE ROCK	49	
CASTLE ROCK	50			CASTLE ROCK	51	
CASTLE ROCK	54			CASTLE ROCK	56	
CASTLE ROCK	57			CASTLE ROCK	i 58	
CASTLE ROCK	59			CASTLE ROCK	69	



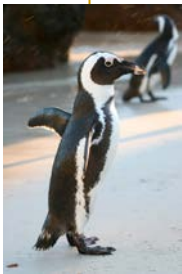
Note*: If not indicated as Core, the property is part of the Buffer						
Description	Erf	Note*		Description	Erf	Note*
CASTLE ROCK	70			CASTLE ROCK	71	
CASTLE ROCK	72			CASTLE ROCK	73	
CASTLE ROCK	74			CASTLE ROCK	76	
CASTLE ROCK	77			CASTLE ROCK	81	
CASTLE ROCK	83			CASTLE ROCK	84	
CASTLE ROCK	91			CLIFTON	148	7
CLIFTON	545			CONSTANTIA	124	
CONSTANTIA	1013			CONSTANTIA	1043	
CONSTANTIA	1069	Core		CONSTANTIA	1119	Core
CONSTANTIA	4665	Core		CONSTANTIA	9794	8
CONSTANTIA	10828			CONSTANTIA	11460	
CONSTANTIA	11568	9		CONSTANTIA	12946	
CONSTANTIA	13087			FISH HOEK	7	
FISH HOEK	8422	Core		FISH HOEK	8457	
FISH HOEK	8562			FISH HOEK	8563	Core
FISH HOEK	8564	Core		FISH HOEK	8565	
FISH HOEK	8607			FISH HOEK	8611	Core
FISH HOEK	8615			FISH HOEK	8616	
FISH HOEK	8617			FISH HOEK	8618	
FISH HOEK	12043			FISH HOEK	12050	Core
FISH HOEK	12053	Core		FISH HOEK	12193	Core
FISH HOEK	13107			FISH HOEK	16203	10
FISH HOEK	16204			FISH HOEK	16205	
FISH HOEK	16206			FISH HOEK	16852	
FRESNAYE	1	Core		FRESNAYE	2	Core
FRESNAYE	3	Core		FRESNAYE	4	Core
FRESNAYE	12	Core		FRESNAYE	13	Core
FRESNAYE	14	Core		FRESNAYE	182	Core
FRESNAYE	512	Core		FRESNAYE	728	Core, 11
FRESNAYE	1231	Core		FRESNAYE	1242	Core
FRESNAYE	1243	Core		FRESNAYE	1244	Core
FRESNAYE	1245	Core		FRESNAYE	1247	Core
FRESNAYE	1249	Core		FRESNAYE	1250	Core
FRESNAYE	1251	Core		FRESNAYE	1362	Core
FRESNAYE	1412	Core		FRESNAYE	1420	Core
FRESNAYE	1426	Core		FRESNAYE	1429	Core
GREEN POINT	1391			GREEN POINT	1455	
HOUT BAY	0	Core, 12		HOUT BAY	1085	13
HOUT BAY	1212	Core		HOUT BAY	1213	Core
HOUT BAY	1293			HOUT BAY	1294	
HOUT BAY	1430	Core		HOUT BAY	1431	
HOUT BAY	1432	Core		HOUT BAY	1434	Core
HOUT BAY	1457	Core		HOUT BAY	1478	Core
HOUT BAY	1479			HOUT BAY	1480	
HOUT BAY	1481	Core		HOUT BAY	1482	
HOUT BAY	1510			HOUT BAY	1556	
HOUT BAY	1734	Core		HOUT BAY	1737	Core
HOUT BAY	1738			HOUT BAY	1748	
HOUT BAY	1749	Core		HOUT BAY	1756	Core
HOUT BAY	1759			HOUT BAY	1762	Core
HOUT BAY	1771	Core		HOUT BAY	1772	Core
HOUT BAY	1773	Core		HOUT BAY	1774	Core
HOUT BAY	1776	Core		HOUT BAY	1778	Core
HOUT BAY	1779	Core		HOUT BAY	1780	Core

Note*: If not indicated as Core, the property is part of the Buffer						
Description	Erf	Note*		Description	Erf	Note*
HOUT BAY	1781			HOUT BAY	1782	Core
HOUT BAY	1784	Core		HOUT BAY	1783	
HOUT BAY	1785			HOUT BAY	1786	Core
HOUT BAY	1788			HOUT BAY	1845	
HOUT BAY	1847			HOUT BAY	2023	Core
HOUT BAY	2029	Core		HOUT BAY	2044	
HOUT BAY	2054			HOUT BAY	2056	
HOUT BAY	2058			HOUT BAY	2059	
HOUT BAY	2060			HOUT BAY	2069	Core
HOUT BAY	2079	Core		HOUT BAY	2224	14
HOUT BAY	2286	Core		HOUT BAY	2383	Core
HOUT BAY	2530	Core		HOUT BAY	2734	
HOUT BAY	2736			HOUT BAY	2848	15
HOUT BAY	2939	Core		HOUT BAY	2959	
HOUT BAY	2977	Core		HOUT BAY	3079	Core
HOUT BAY	3209	Core		HOUT BAY	3366	Core
HOUT BAY	3438			HOUT BAY	3477	
HOUT BAY	3557			HOUT BAY	3558	Core
HOUT BAY	3559	Core		HOUT BAY	3560	Core
HOUT BAY	3720	Core		HOUT BAY	3802	
HOUT BAY	4015	Core		HOUT BAY	4033	
HOUT BAY	4703			HOUT BAY	4868	
HOUT BAY	4869			HOUT BAY	4870	
HOUT BAY	4871			HOUT BAY	4872	
HOUT BAY	4894			HOUT BAY	4929	
HOUT BAY	4930			HOUT BAY	4931	
HOUT BAY	5067			HOUT BAY	6241	
HOUT BAY	6252			HOUT BAY	6262	
HOUT BAY	6289			HOUT BAY	6290	
HOUT BAY	6404			HOUT BAY	7770	
HOUT BAY	7818			HOUT BAY	8177	
HOUT BAY	7842			HOUT BAY	8330	
HOUT BAY	8517			HOUT BAY	8545	
HOUT BAY	8742			HOUT BAY	8884	
KOMMETJIE	3441			KOMMETJIE	3442	
KOMMETJIE	4198			KOMMETJIE	4217	
KOMMETJIE	5112			KOMMETJIE	5113	
MISTY CUFFS	0	Core		MISTY CUFFS	30	
MISTY CUFFS	76			NOORDHOEK	651	
NOORDHOEK	653			NOORDHOEK	698	
NOORDHOEK	937			NOORDHOEK	1235	
NOORDHOEK	1967			NOORDHOEK	2145	
NOORDHOEK	2267			OCEAN VIEW	681	Core
OCEAN VIEW	2060	Core		ORANJEZICHT	658	Core
ORANJEZICHT	1996	Core		ORANJEZICHT	1997	Core
ORANJEZICHT	2	Core		ORANJEZICHT	2001	Core
ORANJEZICHT	2002			ORANJEZICHT	2003	Core
ORANJEZICHT	2004			ORANJEZICHT	2005	
ORANJEZICHT	2006			ORANJEZICHT	2007	
ORANJEZICHT	2008			ORANJEZICHT	2009	Core
ORANJEZICHT	2021	Core		ORANJEZICHT	2235	
ORANJEZICHT	2453	Core		SCARBOROUGH	750	Core
SCARBOROUGH	759			SCARBOROUGH	760	
SCARBOROUGH	766			SCARBOROUGH	769	
SCARBOROUGH	770	Core		SCARBOROUGH	789	
SCARBOROUGH	790	Core		SCARBOROUGH	791	Core
SEA POINT EAST	557			SEA POINT EAST	558	
SIMON'S TOWN	0			SIMON'S TOWN	1	



Note*: If not indicated as Core, the property is part of the Buffer						
Description	Erf	Note*		Description	Erf	Note*
SIMON'S TOWN	61	17		SIMON'S TOWN	420	
SIMON'S TOWN	436			SIMON'S TOWN	451	
SIMON'S TOWN	515			SIMON'S TOWN	516	Core
SIMON'S TOWN	517			SIMON'S TOWN	518	Core
SIMON'S TOWN	519	Core		SIMON'S TOWN	520	Core
SIMON'S TOWN	521	Core		SIMON'S TOWN	522	Core
SIMON'S TOWN	523	Core		SIMON'S TOWN	524	Core
SIMON'S TOWN	527			SIMON'S TOWN	528	
SIMON'S TOWN	529			SIMON'S TOWN	531	Core
SIMON'S TOWN	533	Core		SIMON'S TOWN	534	Core
SIMON'S TOWN	535			SIMON'S TOWN	536	Core
SIMON'S TOWN	538	Core		SIMON'S TOWN	540	Core
SIMON'S TOWN	541	Core		SIMON'S TOWN	542	Core
SIMON'S TOWN	543			SIMON'S TOWN	544	
SIMON'S TOWN	545			SIMON'S TOWN	547	
SIMON'S TOWN	608	Core		SIMON'S TOWN	637	
SIMON'S TOWN	639			SIMON'S TOWN	640	
SIMON'S TOWN	690			SIMON'S TOWN	691	
SIMON'S TOWN	692			SIMON'S TOWN	693	Core
SIMON'S TOWN	697			SIMON'S TOWN	698	
SIMON'S TOWN	701			SIMON'S TOWN	1063	
SIMON'S TOWN	1312	Core		SIMON'S TOWN	1341	18
SIMON'S TOWN	1539	19		SIMON'S TOWN	1541	
SIMON'S TOWN	1542			SIMON'S TOWN	1543	
SIMON'S TOWN	1553	20		SIMON'S TOWN	1614	
SIMON'S TOWN	1905			SIMON'S TOWN	2010	Core
SIMON'S TOWN	2011	Core		SIMON'S TOWN	2014	
SIMON'S TOWN	2404			SIMON'S TOWN	2406	Core
SIMON'S TOWN	2510	Core		SIMON'S TOWN	2577	Core
SIMON'S TOWN	2846			SIMON'S TOWN	3160	
SIMON'S TOWN	4067			SIMON'S TOWN	4070	
SIMON'S TOWN	4460	Core		SIMON'S TOWN	4464	Core
SIMON'S TOWN	4465	Core		SIMON'S TOWN	4466	Core
SIMON'S TOWN	4612			SIMON'S TOWN	4613	
SIMON'S TOWN	4614			SIMON'S TOWN	4615	
SIMON'S TOWN	4616			SIMON'S TOWN	4617	
SIMON'S TOWN	4618			SIMON'S TOWN	4619	
SIMON'S TOWN	4621			SIMON'S TOWN	4626	
SMITSWINKEL BAY	1			SMITSWINKEL BAY	2	
SMITSWINKEL BAY	3			SMITSWINKEL BAY	4	
SMITSWINKEL BAY	5			SMITSWINKEL BAY	6	
SMITSWINKEL BAY	9			SMITSWINKEL BAY	13	
SMITSWINKEL BAY	14			SMITSWINKEL BAY	15	
SMITSWINKEL BAY	16			SMITSWINKEL BAY	17	
SMITSWINKEL BAY	18			SMITSWINKEL BAY	20	
SMITSWINKEL BAY	21			SMITSWINKEL BAY	22	
SMITSWINKEL BAY	23			SMITSWINKEL BAY	24	
SMITSWINKEL BAY	25			SMITSWINKEL BAY	26	
SMITSWINKEL BAY	27			SMITSWINKEL BAY	28	
SMITSWINKEL BAY	29			SMITSWINKEL BAY	30	
SMITSWINKEL BAY	31			SMITSWINKEL BAY	32	
SMITSWINKEL BAY	33			SMITSWINKEL BAY	34	
SMITSWINKEL BAY	36			TAMBOERSKLOOF	97	Core
TAMBOERSKLOOF	956	Core		TAMBOERSKLOOF	957	Core

Note*: If not indicated as Core, the property is part of the Buffer						
Description	Erf	Note*		Description	Erf	Note*
TAMBOERSKLOOF	1033	Core		TAMBOERSKLOOF	1137	Core
TAMBOERSKLOOF	1140	Core		TAMBOERSKLOOF	1171	Core
TAMBOERSKLOOF	1172	Core		TAMBOERSKLOOF	1173	Core
TAMBOERSKLOOF	1174	Core		TAMBOERSKLOOF	1175	Core
VREDEHOEK	585	Core		VREDEHOEK	614	Core
VREDEHOEK	1139	Core		VREDEHOEK	1154	
VREDEHOEK	1161			VREDEHOEK	1162	
VREDEHOEK	1165	Core		VREDEHOEK	1166	Core
VREDEHOEK	1179	Core		VREDEHOEK	1180	Core
VREDEHOEK	1213	Core		VREDEHOEK	1748	
VREDEHOEK	1762			VREDEHOEK	1763	
VREDEHOEK	1764			VREDEHOEK	1765	
VREDEHOEK	1766			VREDEHOEK	1767	
VREDEHOEK	1769			VREDEHOEK	1769	
VREDEHOEK	1770			VREDEHOEK	1771	
VREDEHOEK	1772			VREDEHOEK	1773	
VREDEHOEK	1774			VREDEHOEK	1775	
VREDEHOEK	1776			VREDEHOEK	1777	
VREDEHOEK	1778			VREDEHOEK	1815	Core
VREDEHOEK	2084	Core				
Notes:						
1. Portion west of the M3 highway and north of the off-ramp and Upper Road						
2. Portion west of the M3 highway						
3. Portion west of the M3 highway						
4. Portion west of the M3 highway						
5. Remainder. Portion south of Hilton Road						
6. Portion south of a dissecting line between the north eastern beacon, on the northern slope of Steenberg, of Cape Farm 919 portion 8 and the north western beacon of Cape Town Erf 84812						
7. Portion east of Kloof Road						
8. Portion west of a dissecting line between the southern beacon of Erf 6971 Constantia and the northern beacon of ERF 10828 Constantia						
9. Portion west of a dissecting line between beacon CI and beacon X indicated on SG Diagram: 787/2001						
10. Portion south and west of a dissecting line between points 'd', 'e' and 'a' as indicated on SG Diagram: 1925/1987						
11. Portions south of Top Road and Head Road						
12. Portion along the south eastern slope of Hangberg						
13. Remainder. Excluding the roads as described on SG Diagram: 6152/1998						
14. Portion south of the road, running along the foothills, in an east-west direction.						
15. Remainder. Portion adjacent to Erf 8742 Hout Bay as indicated on SG Diagram:1917/1968						
16. As indicated on SG Diagram: 4214/2002, including the adjacent lagoon						
17. Excluding the portions between Main Road, Red Hill Road and Ferry Road						
18. Portion west of a dissecting line between the northern beacon of Simon's Town Erf 1312 and a point on the north western border of Simon's Town Erf 1341, 170 meters away from the western beacon of Simon's Town Erf 1341						
19. Portion west of a dissecting line between the southern beacon of Simon's Town Erf 1314 and the southern beacon of Simon's Town Erf 1546						
20. Portion west of a dissecting line between the south eastern beacon of Simon's Town Erf 1539 and the northern beacon of Simon's Town Erf 2494						



Annexure 2: Stakeholder engagement

1. Introduction

The Table Mountain National Park was proclaimed on the 28 May 1998 and in terms of the National Parks Act. The first park management plan was developed in 2000 and comprised a Park Policy and Strategic Management Plan. This was approved by SANParks and endorsed by the City of Cape Town. SANParks has submitted a management plan to the then DEAT in November 2006 as required by the National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act (NEM:PAA) No.57 of 2003

In compliance with NEM:PAA, SANParks has initiated a process to revise the Table Mountain National Park's, Management Plan. The process undertaken broadly follows the adaptive management planning process which entails developing a desired state, supported by hierarchy of objectives and reviewing the park zonation and lower level plans to reflect the required changes.

Section 39(3) of NEM:PAA requires that all persons who may be interested or affected by a management plan for a Protected Area be given the opportunity to participate in, or comment on the Plans. Section 41(2e) of NEM:PAA states that a management plan for a Protected Area must contain at least procedures for public participation, including participation by the owner (if applicable), any local community or other interested party. The stakeholder engagement strategy was developed in-line with the requirements of SANParks guidelines for stakeholder engagement and Chapter 5 of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998).

2. Stakeholder engagement strategy

2.1 Stakeholder engagement objectives

The objectives of the stakeholder engagement process are to:

- Create a channel for the accurate and timely dissemination of information to interested and affected stakeholders;
- Create the opportunity for communication between SANParks and the public;
- Promote opportunities for the building of understanding between different parties;
- Provide the opportunity for stakeholders to give meaningful input into the decision-making processes that drive the development of the Park Management Plan;
- Ensure that methodologies accommodate the context of the issue at hand and the availability of resources (people, time, money) and do not conflict with these objectives.

2.2 Stakeholder engagement approach

The approach to the stakeholder engagement process is based on the principles embodied in the following legal framework:

- The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa Act No. 108 of 1996;
- National Environmental Management Act No. 107 of 1998 (NEMA); and

- The National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act No.57 of 2003 as amended by the National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act No.31 of 2004.

In addition to the above legal framework, the stakeholder process was developed with the Guiding Principles for SANParks Stakeholder Participation in mind. SANParks thus undertakes to:

- Seek to notify stakeholders of participation processes through appropriate mechanisms.
- Ensure that the process provides the opportunity for input from all stakeholders within reasonable timeframes, emphasising the sharing of information, joint- learning and capacity building.
- Promote participation by stakeholders through timeous and full disclosure of all relevant and appropriate information.
- Provide feedback on the outcome of the process to stakeholders and demonstrate how their inputs have been considered in the decision making process.
- Give particular attention to ensuring participation by marginalised communities, communities with specific concerns, or communities that have contractual rights in the a national park.

3. The stakeholder engagement process

The stakeholder engagement process was divided into two phases (Figure 3). The first phase was the participation in workshops and meetings by various Authorities and civil society stakeholders to review the current Park Management Plan (2008-2013). These includes a review of the Desired State of the Park (July 2014) and a review of the Core Programmes of the Park (July – August 2014).

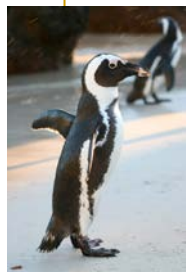
The second phase is a wide reaching open Authority and public process where comments on the first draft of the reviewed Park Management Plan (2015-2025) are collected, considered and responded too. The 'call for comments' to the review the Park Management Plan was advertised in national and local newspapers, SANParks website, TMNP offices, local libraries and at various locations within the Park. Stakeholders were able to register on the SANParks website, at various Park offices and at 10 public information sessions. At the public information sessions days, stakeholders were given a chance to directly interact with Park management.

4. Stakeholder identification, registration and meetings

In total 127 people and organisations formally registered as stakeholders through the SANParks website, various Park offices or at the 10 public information sessions.

4.1 Stakeholder identification and invitation

Various Authorities, organisations, civil society groups, subject matter experts, Park users, Park visitors and the general public were identified and invited to participate in the Park Management Plan revision process (Table 13). The government departments were at national, provincial and local level with the intention to show that, in terms of the spirit of co-operative governance SANParks has approached these parties. All the stakeholders that were registered during the 2006 management plan revision process was informed (via e-mail and telephonically) of the intention to revise the TMNP management plan during 2014 and 2015.



Stage	Activity	Stakeholder	Date
✓ Adaptive Assessment	Assessment of 2008-2013 PMP (incl. Adaptive Management & METT)	Independent Assessor	Jan – Apr 2014
	City of Cape Town Special Meeting	CoCT	May 2014
✓ Desired State	Review of Park Vision, Attributes, SWOT, High Level Objectives (June 2014)	SANParks / Round Table	Jun 2014
✓ Core Programs	Biodiversity Objectives Actions (June) Heritage Objectives Actions (July) Tourism Objectives Actions (August) People & Conservation Objectives Actions (July)	SANParks Authorities Specialists Stakeholders	Jun – Aug 2014
✓ Support Programs	Finance Objective Actions (July-Aug) HR Objective Actions (July-Aug) Planning Objective Actions (June) Governance Objective Actions (July-Aug)	SANParks	Jun – Aug 2014
✓ Zonation Review	Conservation Development Framework: Visitor Sites, Zonation, Activities (August 2014)	SANParks	Aug - Sept 2014
	City of Cape Town Special Meeting	CoCT	Aug 2014
✓ Plan Costing	Costing and Resource Determination	SANParks	Dec 2014
	SANParks briefing	SANParks	Oct - Dec 2014
✓ Preliminary Comments	City of Cape Town Special Meeting	CoCT	Dec 2014
✓ Formal Comments	Draft PMP for Comment Comments and Responses Report	SANParks Authorities Public	Feb – Jul 2015
	City of Cape Town Special Meeting	CoCT	Feb 2015
➔ Formal Submission	Park Management Plan for Submission to SANParks, DEA and Minister	SANParks	July 2015

Figure 10: Table Mountain National Park: Park Management Plan (PMP) 2015 – 2025 Review Process

Table 13: Stakeholders identified and invited to participate in the revision of the TMNP Park Management Plan

Constituent	Authority / Organisation
Local Government	City of Cape Town
Provincial Government	Heritage Western Cape, CapeNature, Provincial Government of the Western Cape
National Government	SANBI, SAHRA, Oceans to Coasts
Contractual partners	TMACC, Cape Point Partnerships
Tertiary Institutions	University of Cape Town, University of the Western Cape, University of Stellenbosch
Honorary Rangers	Yes
Contracted Landowners	Yes
Visitors to Parks	Yes
Previously registered stakeholders	Yes
Park recreational user groups	Walkers with dogs, Mountain bikers, Horse riders, climbers, flyers.
Local Resident Rate Payers Associations	Athlone Crawford Civic Association, Atlantis Residents' Association, Barbarossa Residents Association/Group, Belgravia Civic Association, Belthorn Crawford Civic Association, Belvedere Civic Association, Bergvliet Meadow Ridge Ratepayers Association, Bishopscourt Residents' Association (BCRA), Bishop Lavis Residents Association, Bishopscourt Village Residents' Association (BVRA), Bloubergstrand Residents' Association, Bo-Kaap Civic and Ratepayers Association, Bridgetown Civic Association, Brooklyn, Ysterplaat & Rugby Residents' Association (BYR RA), Camps Bay Ratepayers and Residents Association (CBRRA), City Bowl Ratepayers' & Residents' Association (CIBRA), Coniston Park Ratepayers' and Residents' Association, Constantia Property Owners Ratepayers Association (CPOA), Constantia Hills Residents Association, De Waterkant Civic Association, Edgemoor Residents Association, Eerste River and Blue Downs Ratepayers Residents Association, Fernwood Residents Association (FRA), Fish Hoek Valley Ratepayers and Residents Association (FHVRRA), Gleemoor Cape Flats Civic Association, Gordon's Bay Residents Association, Greater Cape Town Civic Alliance (GCTCA), Greater Lynfrae Civic Association (GLCA), Green Point Ratepayers and Residents Association (GPRRA), Hanover Park Civic Association, Harfield Village Association, Helderberg Residents' Action Association, Hout Bay Residents and Ratepayers Association (HBBRA), Kalk Bay, St. James Residents & Ratepayers Association, Kenilworth Ratepayers' Association, Kenridge The Hills Ratepayers Association (KRA), Kensington-Factreton Residents and ratepayers association, Kenwyn Civic Association, Kirstenhof and Environs Residents Association (KERA), Kommetjie Residents' and Ratepayers' Association, Langeberg Heights Civic Association, Langevlei Ratepayers' and Residents' Civic Association, Lansdowne Civic Association, Llandudno Civic Association, Loevenstein Residents Association, Lotus River, Ottery, Grassy Park Ratepayers and Residents Association (LOGRA), Marina da Gama Association, Melkbosstrand Ratepayers Association, Milnerton Ridge Ratepayers Association, Misty Cliffs Village Association, Mouille Point Ratepayers Association (MPRA), Muizenberg Lakeside Residents Association (MLRA), Newfields Ratepayers Association, Newlands Residents Association, Observatory Civic Association, Ocean View Civic Association, Ottery Ratepayers' Association, Parow North Residents Association, Pelican Park Owners Association, Pinelands Ratepayers and Residents Association,

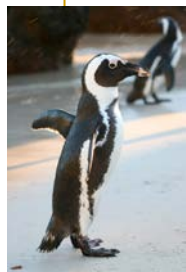


Table 13: Stakeholders identified and invited to participate in the revision of the TMNP Park Management Plan

Constituent	Authority / Organisation
Local Resident Rate Payers Associations (continued)	Plumstead Residents Association, Primrose Park Ratepayers and Residents Association, Retreat/Steenberg Civic Association, Richwood Ratepayers Association, Riverton Estate Residents Association, Rondebosch Rosebank Residents Association, Rondebosch East Civic Association, Rosebank / Mowbray Civic Association, Sakkies Dorp Residents Association, Sea point, Fresnaye, Bantry Bay Ratepayers & Residents Association, Scarborough Ratepayers' and Residents' Association, Simon's Town Civic Association, Sonstraal Heights Residents & Ratepayers Association (SHRRA), Steenberg Homeowners' Association, Sunnyside Ratepayers Association, Table View Ratepayers Association, Thornton Residents Association, Tokai Residents' Association (TRA), Upper Woodstock Residents Association (UWRA), Van Riebeeckshof Home Owners Association, Walmer Estate Civic Association, Wynberg Residents and Ratepayers Association, Zeekoevlei Civic Association, Zwaanswyk Association of Property Owners (ZAPO)
Research	SAEON
Conservation Organisations	Table Mountain Fund, WWF-South Africa, Wildlife and Environmental Society South Africa (WESSA),
NGOs	CPFPA, SA First People's Museum Foundation, Cape Mazaar Society, Cape Heritage Trust, Simon van der Stel Foundation, Friends of Constantia Green Belts, Botanical Society, Environmental Monitoring Group, SEEP, SA First People's Museum Foundation.
Tourist Associations	WESGRO
Active members of Civil Society	Various

4.2 Media platforms used to invite stakeholders to register and participate

A variety of traditional and contemporary media platforms were used to engage stakeholders in an effort to inform of the revision of the Park Management Plan and invite stakeholders to participate.

Table 14: The various media platforms used to inform stakeholders of the revision of the TMNP Management Plan revision.

Media	Description
1. Direct e-mail	All the stakeholders that were registered during the 2006 management plan revision process were informed via e-mail.
2. Media advertisements	Advertisements to inform interested and affected parties to comment on draft park management plan and request to register were placed in the following national newspapers on the 15-02-2015 and 29-03-2015: Sunday Times & Rapport
	Advertisements to inform interested and affected parties to comment on draft park management plan and request to register were placed in the following local community newspapers appeared in the week of 16-02-2015 and 25-03-2015: Athlone News, Atlantic Sun, False Bay Echo, Southern Suburbs Tatler, Constantiaberg Bulletin, Plainsman, City Vision

Table 14: The various media platforms used to inform stakeholders of the revision of the TMNP Management Plan revision.

Media	Description
3. Registration at public meetings	Participants were also able to register at the following meetings listed in Table 18.
4. Community Radio	Announcements to invite interested and affected parties to comment on the draft park management plan and request to register were aired on the following radio stations: • Good Hope FM, Heart 104.9 FM, KFM, Bush Radio, CCFM, Radio Tygerberg, Zibonele Community Radio (Khayelitsha), Smile FM, Voice of the Cape
5. Internet	Stakeholders visiting SANParks website were ask to register from 16 February 2015.
6. Social Media	https://www.facebook.com/pages/SANParks-Table-Mountain-National-Park/150290898378136
7. Community Notice Boards	Official Notices were place at 15 Community Notice Boards around and adjacent to the Park.

4.3 Desired State workshop

The independently facilitated Desired State workshop took place on the 04 July 2014. A range of specialists, stakeholders and SANParks management participated in the review and update of the Desired State of the Park which entailed reviewing the Park Mission, Attributes and high level objectives that forms the basis of the management plan.

Table 15: Desired State Workshop

Activities	Description
Invitations	Formal invitations were sent to 32 active members of civil society Park management and SANParks specialists.
Desired State Workshop	The workshop took place on 04 July 2014 at the SANParks Cape Research Centre.
Attendance:	Thirty one participants (15 stakeholders and 16 SANParks staff members) partook, representing the following constituencies: • University of Cape Town • Table Mountain Fund • Simon van der Stel Foundation • Cape Heritage Trust • Cape Mazaar Society • University of the Western Cape • Wildlife and Environment Society of South Africa • SA First People's Museum Foundation • Botanical Society • Individual Capacity • SANParks.

4.4 Stakeholder focus group meetings

These are meetings called with constituencies to discuss critical components that are essential in the Park Management Plan that required additional specialised input from subject matter experts.

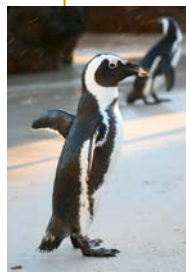


Table 16: Stakeholder focus group meetings held during the revision of the TMNP Management Plan.

Group	Purpose	Attendants	Date
Biodiversity Management	Review Biodiversity Objectives and Actions	A total of 56 people were invited with 34 attending.	24 June 2014
Heritage Management	Review Heritage Objectives and Actions	A total of 41 people were invited with 19 people attending.	31 July 2014
Tourism Management	Review Tourism Objectives and Actions	A total of 42 people were invited with 28 people attending	11 August 2014
Tourism Management	Review Tourism Issues and CDF	City of Cape Focus Group	12 August 2014
People and Conservation	Review P&C Objectives and Actions	A total of 20 people were invited with 8 people attending.	12 July 2014
Park Consolidation	Review land consolidation objectives and actions	Land Consolidation Working Group	05 June 2014

4.5 Local Municipality focus group meetings

These are meetings held with the City of Cape Town to update, brief and discuss the draft PMP with City Councillors and officials.

Table 17: Local Municipality focus group meetings

Attendees	Purpose	Date
City Officials	City Focal Point Meeting	22 May 2014
City Councillors and Officials	Councillors' Special Briefing	27 May 2014
City Officials	City Focal Point Meeting	29 July 2014
City Officials	City Focal Point Meeting	07 August 2014
City Councillors and Officials	Councillors' Special Briefing	15 August 2014
City Officials	Executive Director Bilateral	01 October 2014
City Officials	City Focal Point Meeting	13 November 2014
City Councillors and Officials	Councillors' Special Briefing	20 November 2014
City Councillors and Officials	Councillors' Special Briefing Workshop	04 December 2014
City Officials	City Focal Point Meeting	05 February 2015
City Councillors and Officials	Councillors' Special Briefing Presentation	13 February 2015
City Officials	City Focal Point Meeting	23 April 2015

4.6. Public information sessions on Draft Management Plan

Park Management prepared a formal PowerPoint presentation and 15 A1 or A0 posters explaining the Park Plan revision process and content of the draft Park Plan. For the 10 advertised public information sessions all stakeholders had an opportunity to engage directly with Park management on the Park Management Plan. The initial set of dates for the information sessions from 3rd to 7th March had to be postponed on the 4th March to new dates in April due to the wildfires which raged through the Park at the time.

Table 18: Public information sessions held in and around the Park.

Venue	Date and time	Number of Stakeholders that attended
SANParks Cape Research Centre, Upper Tokai Road, Tokai.	03 March 2015 (09h00 – 12h00)	11
Hout Bay Library, Melkhout Crescent, Hout Bay	03 March 2015 (15h00 – 18h00)	0
Rocklands Minor Hall, Cnr Spine & Park Roads, Rocklands, Mitchell's Plain	13 April 2015 (18h00 – 20h00)	0
Fish Hoek Municipal Hall, Central Circle, Fish Hoek	14 April 2015 (09h00 – 12h00)	11
Cape Town Central Library, Drill Hall, Darling Street, Cape Town	14 April 2015 (14h00 – 17h00)	6
Simon's Town Museum, Court Road, Simons Town	15 April 2015 (10h00 – 13h00)	9
Roman Catholic Church, Pokela Road, Masiphumelele	15 April 2015 (16h00 – 19h00)	1
Newlands Conference Room, Newlands Forest Station, Union Avenue (M3)	16 April 2015 (16h00 – 19h00)	18
Edith Stephens Nature Reserve, Govan Mbeki Road, Philippi	17 April 2015 (10h00 – 13h00)	0
Site B community hall, Khayelitsha Sulani Drive (opposite Site B SAPS)	18 April 2015 (09h00 – 12h00)	0

4.7: Documentation dissemination and feedback to stakeholders

The draft Park Plan was made available at the following public venues.

Table 19: Locations that the Draft Park Management Plan was available for public viewing.

Item	Action	Date
Draft Park Management Plan for Comment placed in public libraries	Athlone public library, Khayelitsha public library, Bellville public library, Langa public library, Cape Town: central library, Mitchells Plain, Town Centre public library, Claremont public library, Mowbray public library, Fish Hoek public library, Simon's Town public library, Grassy Park public library, Gugulethu public library, Tokai public library, Hout Bay public library	16 February 2015
Draft Park Management Plan for Comment placed in park offices	Kloof Nek office, TMNP Boulders visitor centre, TMNP Tokai Manor office, TMNP	16 February 2015
Draft Park Management Plan for Comment placed on SANParks Website.	Internet Link	16 February 2015
Draft Park Management Plan for comment was made available at the ten public information sessions.	Information Sessions	See Table 18
Revised Draft Park Management Plan & Comments and Responses Report available to stakeholders	The documents will be available on the SANParks Website once approved by SANParks Exco. They will be made available to registered stakeholders by email and internet link	
Dissemination of finalised Park Management Plan and comment and response document	The documents will be available on the SANParks Website once approved by the Minister. They will be made available to registered stakeholders by email and internet link.	



Annexure 3: Park zoning and CDF

	Index	Page
1	Introduction	145
1.1	Rationale for park use zones	145
1.2	CDF guiding principles	146
1.3	CDF Informants	147
1.4	Continuity with and changes to the 2006 CDF	149
1.5	CDF and the Responsible Tourism Development Framework	150
2	Park Use Zoning System	151
2.1	Park Use Zones	151
2.2	Movement network	151
2.3	Audible equipment and communication structures	151
2.4	Planning domain	151
3	Table Mountain National Park Visitor Use Zones	152
3.1	Remote Core zone	152
3.2	Remote zone	153
3.3	Quiet zone	155
3.4	Low intensity leisure zone	156
3.5	High intensity leisure zone	158
4	Table Mountain National Visitor Sites	159
4.1	Visitor Site Categories	160
4.2	Visitor Site volumes	161
4.3	Visitor Site proposals	161
5	Overview of the special management overlays	161
6	Park buffer zone	162
7	CDF current status	162
8	References	162
	List of Tables	
	Table 20: Summary of the area of the Park covered by each use zone	150
	Table 21: Key planning informants to the 2015 CDF	162
	Table 22: CDF visitor experiential use zones	166
	Table 23: Summary of use zone characteristics	167
	Table 24: CDF Visitor Sites - Management Guidelines	168
	Table 25: Visitor Site Proposals	169
	Table 26: Management Guidelines for the Park's Movement Network	174
	Table 27: Responsible Tourism Product Framework	175

1. Introduction

The primary objective of a park zoning plan is to establish a coherent spatial framework in and around a park to guide and co-ordinate conservation, tourism and visitor experience initiatives, and minimise conflict between these sometimes antagonistic activities. A zoning plan is also a legislated requirement of the National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act (NEM:PAA 2003: 41(2)(g)), which stipulates that the management plan, which is to be approved by the Minister, must contain “a zoning of the area indicating what activities may take place in different sections of the area and the conservation objectives of those sections”.

The Park’s zoning plan differs from municipal zoning which records all land-use rights on properties in the area of jurisdiction of that municipality and includes regulations and restrictions on how those rights can be exercised. As the management and development of National Parks is an exclusive functional area of the national government and is therefore outside the jurisdiction of municipalities.

Recognising the distinctiveness of TMNP as an non-gated, urban park, the zoning was based on an analysis and mapping of the sensitivity and value of the Park’s biophysical, heritage and scenic resources (Annexure 6: Map 6); an assessment of the regional and metropolitan context; and an assessment of the Park’s current and planned infrastructure / tourist routes and products – all interpreted in the context of the Park’s objectives. This was undertaken as an iterative and consultative process.

This TMNP CDF, which was developed from the Parks 2001 and 2006 CDFs, is a strategic spatial plan that indicates visitor use zones, areas requiring special management interventions, sites where facilities are provided, entry points and movement through the Park and the treatment of the park interface.

1.1 Rationale for park use zones

The primary function of a protected area is to conserve biodiversity and heritage. Other functions such as the need to ensure that visitors have access to the park, and that adjoining communities and local economies derive benefits from the area, potentially conflict with and compromise this primary function. Use zoning is the primary tool to ensure that visitors can have a wide range of quality experiences without comprising the integrity of the environment.

Furthermore, the expectations and recreational intentions of people that visit the park may differ. Some visitors wish to experience intangible attributes such as solitude, remoteness, wildness, and serenity (which can be grouped as ‘wilderness’ qualities), while some visit to engage in a range of nature-based recreational activities. There is often conflict between the requirements of different user groups and different activities. Appropriate use zoning serves to minimise conflicts between different users of a park by separating potentially conflicting activities – such as sightseeing and day-visitor picnic / braai areas – whilst ensuring that activities which do not negatively impact on the park’s vital attributes or objectives (especially the conservation of the protected area’s natural systems, its



biodiversity and heritage) can continue in appropriate areas. The designation of use zones and visitor sites serve to ensure that high intensity facilities and activities are placed in areas that are robust enough to tolerate intensive use, as well as to protect more sensitive areas of the park from over-utilisation.

1.2 CDF guiding principles

The principles underpinning the Park CDF, as listed below, were informed by SANPark's CDF manual, the guidelines for Strategic Environment Assessments (SEA) in South Africa, Integrated Environmental Management (IEM), and the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA). Accordingly the CDF:

- Is the foundation of all planning and development within a park, with the aim of ensuring its long term sustainability;
- Accommodates strategic, flexible and iterative planning procedures;
- Is a “framework for planning” not a “plan for implementation” (*i.e.* implementation is dealt with through lower level plans and programs);
- Recognises that the mandate of SANParks is to conserve biodiversity and heritage resources of national and international significance, which vary across the landscape in both time and space, not only in terms of the NEM:PAA but also the National Heritage Resources Act (NHRA);
- Ensures the integrity of the park's scenic quality by limiting human intrusions into the landscape;
- Accommodates a wide range of unique opportunities for experiences of solitude and nature based recreation which do not conflict with the desired social and environmental states;
- Confines development within the park to areas that are robust enough to tolerate transformation (*i.e.* the designated visitor sites) and without detracting from the “sense of place” of the site or surrounding zone;
- Rationalises and channels access into the park and internal movement through it;
- Sets the limits of acceptable change to minimise the loss of biodiversity and to reduce conflict between different park uses and activities;
- Recognises that park boundaries are not static in time and there are factors beyond the current or future boundaries that can positively or negatively influence the park;
- Recognises that the park cannot exist in isolation and that planning needs to ensure that the park is integrated with the surrounding landscapes, and economic and social structures at local and regional scales; and
- Given its urban and non-gated context, movement routes in the Park which traverse use zones need to ensure that the experiential qualities of the affected zone are upheld.

1.3 CDF informants

1.3.1 Park informants

The Park CDF is underpinned by the on-going analysis and mapping of the sensitivity and value of the Park's biophysical, heritage and scenic resources (Annexure 6: Map 6). This analysis examined the biophysical characteristics of the Park including habitat value (in particular the contribution to national conservation objectives), special habitat value (the value of the area to rare and endangered species), hydrological sensitivity (areas vulnerable to disruption of hydrological processes such as floodplains and wetlands), topographic sensitivity (steep slopes), soil sensitivity (soils that are vulnerable to erosion) and vegetation vulnerability to physical disturbance. In addition, the heritage value and sensitivity of sites was examined (including paleontological, archaeological, historical and current cultural aspects). The visual sensitivity of the landscape was also examined in order to identify sites where infrastructure development could have a strong aesthetic impact. This analysis was used to inform the appropriate use of different areas of the Park, as well as to help define the boundaries between zones.

The zoning was also informed by the Park's current and future infrastructure and tourism products where these were compatible with the environmental informants. These were all interpreted in the context of the Park objectives and taking cognisance of the spatial planning frameworks governing the metropolitan area (especially linkages to neighbouring areas and impacts from outside land uses and activities).

1.3.2 National informants

The key national informants to the CDF are the suite of legislation applicable to protected areas such as NEMA, NEMBA, NHRA etc. as listed in Table 21. In addition, the declaration of the TMNP as part of the CFRPAWHS has a direct bearing on the management and planning of the Park. The national protected area expansion and biodiversity strategies are also key informants to the TMNP CDF, the Park's consolidation footprint and the sensitivity analysis.

1.3.3 Provincial informants

The main provincial informant to the CDF is the Provincial Spatial Development Framework (PSDF) which guides municipal spatial planning. The framework sets important guidelines to the City of Cape Town's spatial planning and therefore has relevance to the Park's planning frameworks.

1.3.4 Municipal informants

The City of Cape Town has in place a wide range of environmental and planning studies, frameworks, policies and plans which inform the CDF. At a contextual level, the IDP has relevance, but it is primarily the City's Spatial Development Framework (CTSDF- 2012) and its associated District Spatial Development Plans (District SDPs) which directly relate to and inform the CDF. The CTSDF recognises that the city is anchored by its natural assets, which include the TMNP, and that new urban development places natural resources under threat which in turn undermines the tourism economy. Biodiversity conservation areas are therefore recognised as forms of open space that



need protection. The CTSDf identifies a Biodiversity Network that classifies the TMNP as a Priority Conservation Action Area which is described as Core 1 (Protected).

The CTSDf delineates two types of development edges for managing urban development: the Urban Edge and the Coastal Edge. The Urban Edge is a medium- to long-term edge line, demarcated so as to phase and manage urban growth and development of land suitable for urban development over the medium and long term and to protect natural resources such as the TMNP that should not be compromised. The Coastal Edge has been established to avoid hazards and mitigate natural disasters, protect coastal resources and ecological processes and maintain the coastline as a public amenity.

The city is divided into eight districts of which two – the Southern District and the Table Bay District border the Park. The District Spatial Development Plans (District SDPs) are medium-term plans which guide spatial development within each district and indicate proposed land uses in new development areas, urban restructuring and upgrade interventions. The District SDPs recognise that although large areas of the two districts are located within the TMNP, these areas do not fall under the jurisdiction of the City.

District SDPs consists of two integrated components: a Spatial Development Plan (SDP) and an Environmental Management Framework (EMF) which are developed in terms of separate pieces of legislation. The EMF is prepared in terms of NEMA to inform and guide district spatial planning. The EMF confirms the Spatial Planning Category of TMNP as Core 1, formal protected area (as adopted by the PSDF and utilised in the CTSDf) and identifies the Park as part of the Conservation and Biodiversity Protection Zone and Metropolitan Open Space System (MOSS). To protect and promote the biodiversity network, the District SDPs support the on-going consolidation of the TMNP.

A key informant to the district plans is recognised as the TMNP PMP and CDF approved in 2008. The district plans state that “Development within the TMNP (e.g. for conservation and tourism related facilities) should be undertaken in terms of the approved CDF visitor sites and use zones ...”

The Table Bay District Plan references to the TMNP:

- Strand Street Quarry is identified for access linkages to the TMNP.
- The need to protect the ‘coast crest’ landscapes from inappropriate development, notably the Atlantic seaboard south of Camps Bay (Oudekraal).
- Table Mountain is recognised as the premier natural destination place in the district which is protected as part of the TMNP and WHS.

The Southern District Plan references to the TMNP:

- Mountain links such as hiking trail (Hoerikwaggo Trail), mountain bike routes and ecological corridor links such as Protea Ridge in Kommetjie and Constantia Nek.
- Tokai as a restoration and recreational area and the Tokai Manor to be developed as a 'gateway' to TMNP.

Specific development guidelines are identified for sub-districts and environs bordering TMNP specifically to protect and enhance the Park.

Other important local informants are the City's suite of biodiversity studies and plans, principally the BioNet, and the transport, tourism, coastal and climate change studies and plans.

1.4 Continuity with and changes to the 2006 CDF

The previous 2006 CDF represented substantial continuity with its predecessor, the 2000 CDF. However, the 2014 CDF represents both continuity with and change to the 2006 CDF. There is continuity in the general identification and application of use zones and visitor sites in the TMNP.

Regarding the use zones, the following zoning alignments have been made:

- As 'wilderness' is a specific category provided for in NEM:PAA, it was deemed appropriate to rename the 'Remote Wilderness' use zone as 'Remote Core'.
- Re-designation of the use zone underlying the Parks tented and hiker's accommodation sites from Quiet to Low Intensity Leisure to align with the SANParks zoning system.
- The external (outside the Park) use zones which were shown in the 2006 CDF (Agriculture, Peri-Urban, Urban, Conservation Village and Military Use) are not shown in the 2014 CDF.

Additions and re-purposing of visitor sites include the following:

- The designation of the main, existing Quarry sites in the Park as low volume 'Mixed Use' visitor sites to open the way for adventure and recreational visitor activities at these sites.
- Re-designation of the tented camps from 'Park Accommodation' to 'Mixed Use' visitor sites to provide for a wider potential range of income generating activities at these sites.
- The designation of all access/entry points into the Park as either Pay, Major, Minor or Local access points with the provision for limited scale refreshment outlets at the major and minor access points where appropriate.
- Identification of new visitor sites such as Appleton Camp on Signal Hill, Rooikrans parking area at Cape Point etc. to augment current and future tourism products and services.

The revised internal (inside the Park) use zones applied in 2014 TMNP CDF are: Remote Core; Remote; Quiet; Low Intensity Leisure and High Intensity Leisure. These zones are intended to provide visitors with a range of quality experiences related to different degrees of 'wildness'. Overall, the visitor use zones can be grouped into two broad categories:

- 1) zones which have intrinsic qualities that offer an experience that is 'close to nature' experience; and



2) zones that offer more of an 'outdoor natural' experience.

Zones that offer a 'close to nature' experience are: Remote Core, Remote and Quiet. Activities in these zones are more dependent on the quality of the natural environment and less dependent on the availability of sophisticated facilities. It is primarily recreational activities at a landscape level that take place in these zones and the visitor has to be more self-reliant. Zones that offer an 'outdoor natural' experience are Low Intensity Leisure and High Intensity Leisure. Activities within these zones tend to be at a more localised, precinct level and are more dependent on facilities. There is less physical exertion required to access these areas and visitors require very little self-reliance.

This grouping of zones recognises the separation of recreational activities, which are largely conducted by local visitors; and tourism activities and facilities, which are frequented by both overseas and South African visitors to the Park.

Table 20: Summary of the percentage area of the Park covered by each zone, as well as the percentage of the highly environmentally sensitive and valuable areas that are in each zone.

Zone emphasis	Use zone	% of park area	% of highly sensitive areas
Conservation orientated (Close to Nature)	Remote Core	18.3%	12.8%
	Remote	60.2%	71.0%
	Quiet	19.1%	14.9%
Tourism orientated (Outdoor natural)	Low Intensity Leisure	1.3%	1.1%
	High Intensity Leisure	0.4%	0.2%

1.5 CDF and the Responsible Tourism Development Framework

The CDF informs, and is informed by the Park's Tourism Development Framework by relating the proposed facilities, commercial activities and recreational activities to appropriate, compatible use zones. The Responsible Tourism Product Framework (Annexure 4) and framework summary (Table 27) needs to be read in conjunction with the Visitor Site tables (Tables 25a-c) which show the current and future tourism products and services applicable to each identified visitor site.

The Park needs to provide a wide range of facilities such as accommodation, food and beverage, retail, interpretation, movement systems *etc.* to cater for tourist and visitor needs and generate income where appropriate. These facilities should be located in the appropriate areas so as not to compromise the desired state or integrity of the Park and are listed by product category for the appropriate Use Zones in Table 27a.

Likewise, the Park provides for a range of commercial activities such as events, film shoots, functions, tours *etc.* Subject to applicable permits and capacity constraints, these activities can be undertaken in the appropriate zones as indicated in Table 27b within the current designated areas

and routes for those activities. Commercial events may be considered by special permit in areas and on routes not designated for that activity.

The primary and popular social use of the Park is recreational in nature and a wide range of recreational activities such as adventure, leisure, sport, cultural activities take place in the Park. Table 27c indicates the appropriate use zones within which these activities may be undertaken. The CDF identifies the broad compatibility of the various recreational activities to particular use zones. Recreational Environmental Management Programs (EMPs) are developed for the high impact recreational activities which may conflict with other Park users. These EMPs are prepared with stakeholder engagement and define areas and routes, codes of conduct, permitting requirements.

2. Park Use Zoning System

2.1 Park Use Zones

SANParks has adopted a multiple zoning system for its parks. The system, as applied to TMNP, comprises of:

- a) Visitor use zones covering the entire park and surrounding areas;
- b) Visitor sites; and
- c) Special management overlays.

2.2 Movement network

The Park's movement network has been categorised in the CDF as Transit, Tourist and Management routes for which the characteristics, route and guidelines are set out to ensure that the experiential qualities of the underlining zone, which the routes may traverse, is upheld. The movement network includes management tracks and footpaths.

2.3 Audible equipment and communication structures

Mobile communication and cell phone reception is generally available in the Park from the City. Communication structures should generally be located within the urban area although there are exceptions where existing communication structures were inherited.

2.4 Planning domain

As with the previous (2001 and 2006) CDFs, the planning domain for the TMNP CDF extends beyond the Park's current managed areas and park use zoning consideration is given to both private and public land on the Peninsula that is of conservation importance and is within the Park's land consolidation footprint. By considering land outside the Park's current boundaries, the CDF expresses a desired state and presents SANParks attitude regarding this land within the Park's consolidation footprint to authorities, landowners and the public. It is accepted that SANParks views do not necessarily reflect those of the landowners or the authorities concerned and do not impact on landowner's existing rights.



3. Table Mountain National Park Visitor Use Zones

The use zones for the Park are shown in Annexure 6: Map 7 and summarised in Tables 22 and 23.

3.1 Remote Core zone

3.1.1 Desired State

These are areas with very high natural qualities where the sights and sounds of the city are infrequent allowing for a spiritual experience of isolation. They are generally inaccessible, requiring additional physical exertion to reach and experience. Visitors need to be more self-reliant and experienced. The nature of the experience is one of solitude and wildness and is heavily dependent on the quality of the natural environment. The main focus of management is biodiversity conservation.

3.1.2 Objective

The objective of this conservation orientated zone is to protect natural and sensitive environments from almost all development impacts and tourism and visitor pressure.

3.1.3 Characteristics

This is an area retaining an intrinsically wild appearance and character, or capable of being restored to such a state, and which is essentially undeveloped and roadless. There are no permanent improvements, aside from designated footpaths and basic signage, or any form of human habitation. It provides outstanding opportunities for solitude with awe inspiring natural and scenic characteristics. If present at all, sight and sound of human habitation and activities are barely discernible and at a far distance.

1.3.4 Visitor activities and experience

Activities: These are limited to hiking, nature observation and traditional rock climbing. Specially arranged and permitted once-off events, such as a trail run event, may allow higher visitor numbers for a brief, limited period but these events are not the norm.

Interaction with other users: Due to the relative inaccessibility, interaction with other users is very low and the experience is one of isolation.

1.3.5 Limits of acceptable change

Biophysical environment: Deviation from a natural / pristine state should be avoided, and minimised where unavoidable. Existing impacts should be reduced.

Aesthetics and recreational environment: Activities which impact on the intrinsically wild appearance and character of the area, or which impact on the remote characteristics and quality of the area (solitude, remoteness, wildness, serenity, peace, *etc.*) should not be not be allowed unless permitted on a case by case basis.

1.3.6 Applicable Visitor Sites

None

1.3.7 Facilities

Type and size: No permanent improvements, aside from designated footpaths and basic signage.

Sophistication of facilities: None.

Access and roads: Visitor access is only by foot, on designated footpaths.

1.3.9 Guidelines on management infrastructure and utilisation

Limited to approved footpaths, essential signage and minor management tracks. The key management objective of this zone is biodiversity restoration.

1.3.9 Location in Park:

The greater portion of the Cape of Good Hope Section, the Swartkopberg, Grootkop to Vlooiberg, areas on Karbonkelberg, areas in and around Orange Kloof and the upper portion of Devils Peak

3.2 Remote zone

3.2.1 Desired State

The experience is one of relative solitude. Signs and sounds of the urban area are more obvious and encounters with other visitors are more frequent than in the Remote Core zone. Although less physical exertion is required, a reasonable level of fitness, self-reliance and experience is necessary. The nature of the experience is dependent on the quality of the natural environment. The main focus of management is biodiversity conservation. There may be some signs of infrastructure mainly of a heritage nature.

3.2.2 Objective

The objective of this conservation orientated zone is to protect sensitive environments from almost all development impacts and from tourism and visitor pressure.

3.2.3 Characteristics

This is a relatively pristine area retaining an intrinsically remote appearance and character, or capable of being restored to such a state, and which is essentially undeveloped. There is no human habitation and permanent improvements are limited to managed routes, footpaths and basic signage. It provides opportunities for solitude with impressive natural characteristics and scenic qualities. Sight and sound of human habitation and activities are infrequent.

3.2.4 Visitor activities and experience

Activities: The zone generally provides for recreational activities such as hiking, trail running, walking with dogs, mountain biking, horse-riding *etc.* as permitted in terms of the applicable recreational EMP. Specially permitted once-off events such as a trail run event may involve higher visitor numbers for a brief, limited period.



This zone may be traversed by managed tourist and transit routes which provide visitors the opportunity to experience the zone whilst respecting its characteristics and not detracting from the qualities of the Remote Zone.

Interaction with other users: Generally, the interaction with other users is low and the experience is one of solitude.

3.2.5 Limits of acceptable change

Biophysical environment: Deviation from a natural state should be avoided or minimised where unavoidable and existing impacts should be reduced.

Aesthetics and recreational environment: Activities which impact on the intrinsically remote appearance and character of the area (solitude, remoteness, wildness, serenity, peace *etc.*) to be avoided.

3.2.6 Applicable Visitor Sites

None

3.2.7 Facilities

Type and size: No permanent improvements, aside from designated footpaths and routes, basic signage and heritage structures.

Sophistication of facilities: No facilities are allowed.

Access and roads: Public movement in the openly accessible parts of the Park is non-motorised and vehicular access and parking for visitors is provided in the adjoining zone. Designated, established footpaths provide access through the zone and are routed, designed and maintained to minimise erosion risks or to direct usage away from more sensitive areas. In controlled access areas, motorised visitor movement may be on designated tourist, transit and management routes within this zone.

3.2.8 Guidelines on management infrastructure and utilisation

Only limited management infrastructure such as management tracks, footpaths and signage. The key management objective of this zone is biodiversity restoration.

3.2.9 Location in Park

Areas included in this zone are portions of the Cape of Good Hope Section, the larger portion of Red Hill and Brooklands, Grootkop, Roodeberg, Silvermine Section, Constantiaberg, Vlakkenberg, Karbonkelberg, Orange Kloof, Twelve Apostles, Devil's Peak, Table Mountain and the Back Table.

3.3 Quiet zone

3.3.1 Desired State

This zone provides experiences of a relative sense of solitude and relaxation in an environment that is openly exposed to the sights and sounds of the city. Although it is a place of quietness and naturalness, there will be more interaction between users than the Remote zones. There is less of a challenge and the zone is easier to access and less physical exertion is required. The quality of the experience is less dependent on the quality of the natural environment. It also serves as a buffer to the adjoining urban area.

3.3.2 Objective

The main objective of this visitor orientated zone is to provide visitor access to natural and in some areas historically planted landscapes and for a range of recreational activities.

3.3.3 Characteristics

This is a zone of quietness and naturalness. Due to ease of access, a greater numbers of visitors use this zone and contact between visitors is more frequent. A network of routes is provided to accommodate the variety of recreational activities (eg footpaths, bike trails, bridal paths).

3.3.4 Visitor activities and experience

Activities: The Quiet zone is substantially smaller than the Remote zone, but is accessible and accommodates significantly more Park users. It should be managed to accommodate a range of recreational activities - walking, walking with dogs, horse riding, mountain biking and picnicking (no fires) in designated areas and along designated routes in terms of the applicable recreational EMPs and for permitted commercial recreational events and filming. It provides accessible areas with a relative sense of quietness and relaxation in an environment that is openly exposed to the sights and sounds of the city.

Interaction with other users: Interaction between groups of users is moderate.

3.3.5 Limits of acceptable change

Biophysical environment: There is some deviation from natural/ pristine environments where planted landscapes and semi-transformed heritage areas are found. Care should be taken to restrict the development footprint to designated visitor sites located within this zone. Infrastructure, especially paths and viewpoints should be designed and maintained to limit the impacts of large numbers of visitors on the bio-physical environment.



Aesthetics and recreational environment: Only recreational activities compatible with this zone are permitted. Activities which impact on the relatively natural appearance, character and quiet experience of the area should be restricted.

3.3.6 Applicable Visitor Sites:

Destination, Mixed Use, Picnic/Braai, Park Entry.

3.3.7 Facilities

Type and size: Hiking trails, footpaths, interpretive information displays. Parking, signage, ablution facilities may be provided at access points. Isolated heritage structures may be used for recreation, tourist, interpretation or infrastructure purposes. No accommodation is permitted in this zone.

Sophistication of facilities: Where provided, these should be moderate.

Access and roads: This zone may be traversed by managed motorised routes and non-motorised tracks and footpaths which respect the characteristics and do not detract from the qualities of the Quiet Zone.

3.3.8 Guidelines on management infrastructure and utilisation

Key management objectives of this zone are biodiversity restoration within the context of heritage resources and recreational use. It also includes many of the Cape Peninsula's heritage areas, management tracks and bulk infrastructure (e.g. dams). Appropriate management and use of existing infrastructure such as tracks, footpaths, heritage structures is required.

3.3.9 Location in park

As a buffer between the City and the remote areas of the Park, the Quiet zone is generally located on the lower slopes of the mountain chain, along the coastal zone or as a transition zone between the Park and the City such as the lower slopes of Table Mountain, Signal Hill, Lions Head, Groote Schuur Estate, Newlands, Tokai plantation *etc.*

3.4 Low intensity leisure zone

3.4.1 Desired State

The main accent is on leisure activities which are more dependent on the quality of the facilities provided than on the natural environment. The zone is located in more transformed landscapes with the provision of a range of facilities such as accommodation, braai/picnic sites, food and beverage outlets, interpretation and education centres, *etc.* as appropriate. Interaction and socialisation are an integral part of the experience.

3.4.2 Objectives

The objective of this tourist / visitor orientated zone is to provide facilities and infrastructure for day and overnight visitors. Development footprints should be localised, and only limited, sympathetic development which is sensitive to the landscape / precinct in which they are located, is permitted in these areas. Uses and activities need to be specifically linked to tourism, recreation and management of the Park.

3.4.3 Characteristics

The Low Intensity Leisure zones are the well patronised areas of the Park that provide accessible, safe natural areas in which people can relax and undertake a range of leisure and recreational activities outside the City. The experience depends more on the quality of the facilities provided in a largely transformed environment rather than on a completely natural environment. Group interaction and socialisation are an integral part of the experience. Impacts on the surrounding areas are protected through intensive landscaping and vegetation management.

3.4.4 Visitor activities and experience

Activities: Sightseeing, picnicking, walking and braaing in designated areas and permitted commercial activities such as events, functions.

Interaction with other users: Frequent

3.4.5 Limits of acceptable change

Biophysical environment: These are generally transformed sites with some development of infrastructure and facilities and with planted landscapes so change must be sympathetic to this context.

Aesthetics and recreational environment: Activities should be managed to ensure that the landscape still provides a relatively natural outdoor experience.

3.4.6 Applicable Visitor Sites

Destination, Mixed Use, Picnic/Braai, Park Entry and Park Accommodation.

3.4.7 Facilities

Type and size: Picnic / braai sites, view sites, information centres, ablution facilities, parking areas, education centres etc. in converted or restored heritage buildings. Small self-catering camping camps of low to medium density. Additional facilities can include swimming pools. Small or peak season commercial facilities such as kiosks could be provided. Larger commercial facilities and larger concession operators should rather be placed in the high intensity leisure zone.

Sophistication of facilities: Tourist / visitor facilities may include modern commercial facilities such as shops, kiosks, tea gardens. Mostly self-contained, self-catering accommodation units.



Access and roads: Well-maintained motorised and non-motorised transit and tourist routes and tracks serve this zone.

3.4.8 Guidelines on management infrastructure and utilisation

Management infrastructure should be concentrated here as far as is feasible to limit impacts and not conflict with visitor activities. Examples are park offices, gate management offices, site offices, staff accommodation and, helicopter landing sites where appropriate.

3.4.9 Location in park

Areas include, but not limited to: Buffels Bay and Bordjiesrif picnic/braai sites, Silvermine Dam and tented camp, Newlands, Deer Park, Glen, Orangekloof and Slangkop tented camps and hiker's accommodation sites, Tokai braai site, Perdekloof braai site, Silvermine homestead.

3.5 High intensity leisure zone

3.5.1 Desired State

This zone provides for high intensity tourism development with modern, commercialised amenities and concentrated activities. The quality of the tourist / visitor experience is heavily dependent on the quality of the facilities which enable the visitor to experience the environment with a minimum of effort. Due to their high impacts, these facilities are concentrated at specific sites. These sites are generally situated at existing facilities including historic buildings and precincts. The main focus of management is to ensure a high quality tourist / visitor experience whilst ensuring that the activities have a minimal impact on the surrounding environment and that heritage resources are respected and celebrated.

3.5.2 Objective

The main objective of this tourist orientated zone is the concentration and containment of commercial, tourism, entertainment and concessionaire activities in a defined area.

3.5.3 Characteristics

The main characteristic is that of a high intensity tourist development zone with modern commercial / concessionaire facilities such as restaurants and shops. This is the zone where high volume, concentrated tourist activities occur within existing transformed sites.

3.5.4 Visitor activities and experience

Activities: Sightseeing, interpretation, merchandising, accommodation, markets, restaurants, events, functions. Comfortable and sophisticated facilities geared for short duration, high turnover visits accessed with a minimum of effort.

Access and roads: Accessible by motorised, non-motorised and public transport on high specification, high volume movement routes.

Interaction with other users: Very frequent

3.5.5 Limits of acceptable change

Biophysical environment: Development to be limited to transformed areas within a defined footprint to limit impacts on surrounding natural areas. Visual impacts need to be managed.

Aesthetics and recreational environment: impacts of high visitor numbers, activities and facilities should be managed and limited to ensure that the area still provides the visitor with a natural outdoor setting.

3.5.6 Applicable Visitor Sites

Destination, Mixed Use.

3.5.7 Facilities:

Type and size: Higher intensity visitor sites providing tourist facilities with diverse modern amenities. Restaurants, shops, accommodation, education / information centres, view sights, ablution facilities, parking areas,

Sophistication of facilities: Diverse, modern tourist facilities providing a wide range of services such as shops, restaurants, accommodation etc. preferably outsourced to concessionaires to operate.

Access and roads: The zone is highly motorised, including busses and delivery vehicles on high specification designated and public transport routes. Mechanical people movers (e.g. cable car or funiculars) can be provided to provide tourist access to and between visitor sites. There is a need to manage service and delivery vehicles to minimise impact on tourists and visitors

3.5.8 Guidelines on management infrastructure and utilisation

Management infrastructure should be limited to that required to support the tourist and visitor activities and facilities.

3.5.9 Location in park

Specific sites such as Signal Hill lookout, Kloof Nek, Lower and Upper Cable Stations, Rhodes Memorial, Old Zoo site, Tokai Manor precinct, Boulders, Cape Point are the main High Intensity Leisure areas in the Park.

4. Table Mountain National Park Visitor Sites

Within the Park there are certain existing sites that currently, or in the future, fulfil a specific tourism and visitor role. These sites are at locations with existing facilities and infrastructure and have traditionally provided a tourism or visitor service and or access to the Park. These sites are distinguished in terms of role, volume and tourism/visitor facilities. The type and nature of facilities



provided for at these sites needs to not only meet visitor expectations but also be compatible with the ethos of the area. There is a clear relationship between the role that a site fulfils and the underlying visitor use zone in which that site is situated in. The visitor site categories are described hereunder and the respective management guidelines summarised in Table 24. Tables 25a-c lists all the visitor sites and set out the proposals (main activities and management actions) for all the high, medium and low volume sites.

4.1 Visitor Site Categories

4.1.1 Tourist Destination Visitor Site

These are the main tourist destinations within the Park (e.g. Signal Hill, Upper Cable Station and Cape Point). Tourists visit the site to see and experience specific attractions with the overall length of stay at the site being short duration. Types of facilities within the site need to deal with the large numbers of tourists and include parking, ablutions, interpretation, footpaths, mass transport systems and refreshments. Increasing visitor safety and security in and around these sites is important. Due to high pressure of tourist numbers and the sensitive nature of the surrounds, these sites are maintained as destinations for high volumes and short duration. Facilities should not detract from the intrinsic qualities of the area.

4.1.2 Mixed Use Visitor Site

These sites (such as Kloof Nek, Rhodes Memorial and Tokai Manor) serve a variety of purposes - recreation, leisure, transit, education, refreshments and accommodation. The extent of such multi-use sites and the nature of use, varies in scale and nature according to the specific site context. Facilities which may be provided at Mixed Use sites include ablutions, parking, food outlets, accommodation, interpretative centres, education facilities, recreation facilities (picnic & braai) and Park field offices.

4.1.3 Picnic or Braai Site

These are sites that have specifically been designated as picnic/braai areas (e.g. Newlands, Perdekloof, Tokai etc.). Facilities at these sites are directly related and limited to this leisure activity and include picnic/braai places, tables with seating and ablutions. Other recreational activities are generally restricted due to potential conflict with the core function. Limited scale refreshment outlets and organised events and functions may be considered where appropriate.

4.1.4 Park Entry Point

These are the points of entry into the Park, mainly, but not always, located on the urban edge and have been classified as Pay Points, Major, Minor, Local and Management Access Points. Each type of Park Entry Point has its own specific management and development guideline. Limited scale refreshment outlets may be considered where appropriate at the major and minor access points.

Pay Points: There are four access Pay Points (Oudekraal, Silvermine, Boulders and Cape of Good Hope) which are characterised by staffed pay point offices to process visitor access with varying degree of support facilities. Should additional pay points be required, due process will be followed to establish these.

Major Access Points: are the significant points of entry to the non-gated areas of the Park and are characterised by substantial parking availability, support facilities, signage *etc.* Examples are Newlands, Silvermine East, Noordhoek car park.

Minor Access Points: are secondary access points with limited parking, basic facilities and signage such as Jonkersdam, Platteklip Gorge.

Local Access Points: serve the immediate local areas, fewer people, are mainly accessed by foot, parking tends to be outside the Park boundary with basic signage leading to a footpath.

4.1.5 Park Accommodation Visitor Site

These are sites where the predominant use is tourist / visitor accommodation. The sites generally have managed access and are located in the Low Intensity Leisure use zone. Development within these sites strongly reflects and respects the surrounding environment and is low impact and limited in extent. Other appropriate visitor activities such as events and functions may be permitted at these sites under appropriate conditions. Examples of these sites are the Tented Camps and the Back Table and da Gama Peak hiker accommodation sites.

4.2 Visitor Site volumes

Visitor sites have different levels of patronage. The Park distinguishes between high volume sites which receive more than 100,000 visits per annum, medium volume sites which receive between 35,000 to 100,000 visits per annum, and low volume sites which receive less than 35,000 visits per annum.

4.3 Visitor Site proposals

The type and nature of tourism and visitor demands will change over time. Visitor sites need to be able to accommodate differing volumes of usage as well as a range of visitor experiences. As such, future planning of the potential use of sites in the Park is an on-going process. Any changes to the existing status of visitor sites will require more detailed lower level and precinct planning and have to follow due statutory processes (e.g. BA, EIA, HIA) before proposals can be implemented at specific sites. Tables 25a-c specifies the current and proposed role for each visitor site, the proposed main activity, recommended management actions, and its management priority rating.

5. Overview of the special management overlays

Special management overlays designate specific areas of the park where special management interventions are already in place. In the TMNP, these are the historically restricted access areas at Orangetloof, the north-western section of Cape of Good Hope and Brightwaters near Cape Point.



6. Park buffer zone

A WHS buffer zone has been identified and declared as part of the TMNP component of the CFRPAWHS. This buffer zone's properties comprise the Park's land consolidation footprint and serve as a buffer to the core areas of the Park. The WHS buffer zone is inclusive of the priority natural areas required (for the protection of patterns and processes) for the long term persistence of biodiversity in and around the Park. Additionally, priority natural areas typically include areas identified for future park consolidation, ecological corridor and linkages as well as reasonably natural areas of high biodiversity value. The WHS buffer zone allows for connectivity to core biodiversity areas identified in the City of Cape Town BioNet.

The optional additional buffer zone, in terms of the Buffer Zone Strategy is currently not considered necessary for the proper conservation and effective protection of the Park and its objectives.

7. CDF Current status

This is Park zoning plan and CDF is approved as part of the TMNP Park Management Plan in terms of NEM:PAA.

8. References

Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism. 2003. National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act (Act 57 of 2003). Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism, Pretoria.

SANParks. September 2005. Sensitivity-Value analysis Manual. Unpublished. SANParks, Pretoria.

SANParks. November 2005. CDF Planning Manual. Unpublished. SANParks, Pretoria.

SANParks. 2006. Conservation Development Framework for Table Mountain National Park. SANParks, Pretoria.

Table 21: Key planning informants to the 2015 CDF

Informant	Year	Purpose
Internal Park		
Park Management Policy Strategic Management Plan	2000	Provided the policy framework for strategic management of the Park.
TMNP CDF	2000 2006	Identifies recreational use zones and visitor sites as a basis for reconciling and accommodating the different recreational activities and tourism uses in the Park.
A Marine component for the Cape Peninsula National Park	2000	Determine the feasibility of establishing a Marine Protected Area as part of the National Park.
Park Visitor and User Survey	2000 2007	Quantifies visitor numbers and use in different areas of the Park.
TMNP Heritage Resources Management Plan	2004	Determines the heritage priorities within TMNP and the management framework and procedures.
SANParks: Conservation Development Framework (CDF) Manual	2005	Sets out the best practice procedure for producing a CDF for a National Park.

Informant	Year	Purpose
TMNP Park Management Plan	2006 - 2011	Sets the Park's strategic objectives for 2006-2011
TMNP CDF Heritage Management Report: Incorporating heritage considerations into TMNP CDF and Assessment of TMNP heritage precincts.	2006	Addresses heritage analysis, status and procedures as informants to the CDF and the assessment of TMNP heritage precincts.
TMNP frameworks, plans and Environmental Management Programmes (EMPs)	1999 2000 2001 2000 2002 2002 2002 2002 2003 2004 2004 2006 2006 2008 2008 2009 2012 2015	Noordhoek-Kommetjie wetlands study EMP for Climbing on the Peninsula Mountain Chain Glen Planning Report Boulders Development Framework EMP for recreational mountain biking in TMNP EMP for horse riding in TMNP Signal Hill, Kloof Nek and Tafelberg Road Development Framework Grootte Schuur Estate Conservation and Development Framework Noordhoek Kommetjie Wetlands Environmental Management Framework EMP for paragliding and hand Gliding in TMNP Deer Park Site Development Plan Planning Process & Assessment of Overnight Sites for Tented Camp Final scoping report: Koeël Bay Guest Lodge EMP for walkers accompanied by dogs in TMNP Glen Landscape Plan Tokai and Cecilia Management Framework Tokai Manor Precinct Plan Technical Feasibility study and Risk Assessment for the Signal Hill 'people mover'
SANParks Responsible Tourism Strategy	2013	Defines the objectives, guiding principles and values, as well as an implementation and monitoring plan for Nature-Based Responsible Tourism in National Parks. It also incorporates the aims of the National Tourism Sector Strategy (NTSS) launched in 2012 by the National Department of Tourism.
National		
National Environmental Management Act No. 107 of 1998	1998	Provides for cooperative, environmental governance by establishing principles for decision making on matters affecting the environment.
National Heritage Resources Act, No. 25 of 1999	1999	Ensure proper management of nationally important heritage resources
World Heritage Convention Act, No. 49 of 1999	1999	Provides for the recognition and establishment of World Heritage Sites and the correct management thereof.
Phase 1 nomination and inscription of the Cape Floral Region World Heritage Site : CPPNE	2003	Core Area of the CPPNE nominated and inscribed on the UNESCO World Heritage List as a World Heritage Site
National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act, No. 57 of 2003, as amended	2003	Provides for the protection and conservation of ecologically viable areas representative of South Africa's biological diversity and its natural landscapes and seascapes
National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act, No.10 of 2004	2004	Provides for the management and conservation of South Africa's biodiversity and the protection of species and ecosystems that warrant national protection.
NEMPAA: Regulations for the proper administration of Special Nature Reserves, National Parks and World Heritage Sites	2005	Sets out administrative regulations for protected areas in terms of NEM:PAA
National Environmental Management: Integrated Coastal Management Act (Act No. 24 of 2008)	2008	Provides for determination of the coastal zone of SA, the co-ordinated and integrated management of the coastal zone by all spheres of government, to preserve, protect, extend and enhance the status of coastal public property, secure equitable access and give effect to international law. Focuses on regulating human activities affecting the



Informant	Year	Purpose
		'coastal zone'.
National Protected Areas Expansion Strategy (NPAES), 2008	2008	The NPAES sets targets for protected area expansion, provides maps of the most important areas for protected area expansion and makes recommendations on mechanisms for protected area expansion
Cape Floral Region Protected Areas World Heritage Site proclamation	2009	Proclamation of the Cape Floral Region as a Serial World Heritage Site i.t.o. the World Heritage Convention Act (No. 49 of 1999)
National Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan (NBSAP)	2005	The goal of the NBSAP is to conserve and manage biodiversity to ensure sustainable benefits to the people of South Africa, through co-operation and partnerships that build on strengths and opportunities.
Provincial		
Western Cape Provincial Spatial Development Framework	2005	Addresses the legacy of inequitable and inefficient spatial development in the Western Cape.
Western Cape Provincial Spatial Development Framework (PSDF)	2009	The PSDF is a spatial expression of the Provincial Growth and Development Strategy (PGDS) to: guide (metropolitan, district and local) municipal IDPs, SDFs and provincial and municipal framework plans; help prioritise and align investment and infrastructure plans; provide clear signals about desired development directions; increase predictability in the development environment and redress the spatial legacy of apartheid.
Draft Western Cape Provincial Spatial Development Framework (PSDF)	2013	In the context of land use planning law reform, the reviewed PSDF provides greater clarity on planning responsibilities of the different spheres of government and addresses inconsistent constitutional concerns found to be evident in the previous PSDF.
Local (City of Cape Town)		
Integrated Metropolitan Environmental Policy (IMEP)	2003	The IMEP is a statement of intent, a commitment to principles and ethics which provides goals, targets, programmes and actions needed to ensure sustainable resource use and management of this unique environment for the benefit of all communities. It references the Metropolitan Open Space System (MOSS) which is essential for the protection of biodiversity and ensuring access to recreational opportunities.
Biodiversity Strategy	2003	An overarching framework for a consolidated approach to protecting and enhancing the rich biodiversity of the City of Cape Town. The Biodiversity Strategy has resulted in the identification of a biodiversity network of sites (BioNet) that need to be secured to conserve a representative sample of the Cape Town's unique biodiversity.
Veldfire Related Planning Guidelines (2004)	2004	Provides measures to limit the spread of fire on the periphery of the City.
Cultural Heritage Strategy	2005	A policy and framework for the management and protection of the cultural heritage resources of the City of Cape Town.
Non-Motorised Transport (NMT) Policy and Strategy	2005	Policy to realise an improved NMT environment and culture in Cape Town. Develops a Strategic NMT Plan for Cape Town.
City Integrated Transport Plan (CITP) 2006 - 2011	2006, 2010	To identify current and future access needs for people, places, goods and services and to identify interventions.
Biodiversity Report	2008	The Biodiversity Network is the fine-scale systematic biodiversity plan for the City and is aligned to local and national biodiversity targets listed in NEM:BA, and therefore indicates minimum biodiversity conservation requirements on the Peninsula.

Informant	Year	Purpose
Local Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan (LBSAP) : 2009-2019	2009	To action the City's Biodiversity Strategy - an overview of the functions of the biodiversity management branch with a strategic planning framework and six strategic objectives outcomes. The plan is to be evaluated on an annual basis and will be revised by 2014.
Cape Town Development Edges Policy: Urban and Coastal Edge (draft 1)	2009	Provides an overarching, consistent policy framework that gives clear directives for the delineation / demarcation of the Urban and Coastal Edge lines, processes for amending the lines and the management of land uses on either side of the lines.
Responsible Tourism Policy and Action Plan	2009	To develop and market Cape Town as a responsible tourism destination. Provides a Responsible Tourism framework for the management of tourism within the municipal area in line with the national White Paper on Tourism the City's strategic objectives and the needs and aspirations of business, the community and visitors.
Cape Town Spatial Development Framework (CTSDF)	2011	A component of the IDP with long-term (± 20 -year) citywide spatial structuring elements and plans. An overarching policy framework to manage growth and change in Cape Town. The overall intention is to guide and manage urban growth, and to balance competing land use demands by putting in place a long-term, logical development path that will shape the spatial form and structure of Cape Town. The urban edge and coastal edge lines are defined in the SDF.
City of Cape Town Integrated Development Plan (IDP)	2012 – 2017 5year plan	The IDP, also known as The 5 Year Plan, aligns the resources and the capacity of the municipality to its overall development aims and guides the municipality's budget for the next five years. The IDP outlines key areas where City must intervene and focus its resources in order to achieve this goal. It is a plan for the <i>entire</i> municipality and not just for specific areas.
District Spatial Development Plans Which include an integrated Environmental Management Framework (EMF) specific to the District, developed in line with NEMA	2012	Medium-term (10+ years) district-level spatial development plans which indicate proposed land uses in new development areas, urban restructuring, upgrade interventions and include an EMF to inform and guide district planning. Southern District SDP and Table Bay SDP relevant to TMNP
Integrated Coastal Management Policy - (Policy number 12689)	2014	Aims to reduce risk, both to the City and its communities, and is core to retaining and enhancing the many current and future economic, social and environmental opportunities of our unique coastline into the future.
Integrated Transport Plan 2013 – 2018 Mini Review	2014	Is an addendum to the CIP 2013-2018, to address the items identified in "Table A5: TCT CIP Mini Review Immediate Term Priorities".
City climate change adaption	various	Reports on climate change adaption, sea level rise and city risk.
Other		
Policy for the multipurpose use of the Cape Peninsula	1994	Recommends policies and puts forward broad guidelines for protecting and managing the Cape Peninsula and a multi-use area
Cape Peninsula, South Africa: Physiographical, biological and historical background to an extraordinary hot-spot of biodiversity	1996	Details the unique biodiversity of the Cape Peninsula.
The endemic flora of the Cape Peninsula, South Africa	2005	Updates species distribution of endemic plants.

Table 22: CDF visitor experiential use zones - desired state, conservation objectives and user experiential qualities

Experience	TMNP Zone	Desired State 1	Natural Environment Quality	Experiential Qualities	User Interaction	Sophistication of facilities	Level of Exertion	Level of self sufficiency	Spirituality
Close to Nature Activities tend to be at landscape level	REMOTE CORE	Areas with very high natural qualities where the sights and sounds of the city are infrequent allowing for a spiritual experience of isolation. They are generally inaccessible, requiring additional physical exertion to reach and experience. Visitors need to be more self-reliant and experienced. The nature of the experience is heavily dependent on the quality of the natural environment. The main accent of management is biodiversity conservation.							
			Pristine	Isolation	Very Low	Very Low	Very high	Very High	Very high
	REMOTE	The experience is one of relative solitude and wildness. Signs and sounds of the urban area are more obvious and encounters with other visitors are more frequent than in Remote Core. Although less physical exertion is required, a reasonable level of fitness, self-reliance and experience is necessary. The nature of the experience is dependent on the quality of the natural environment. The main focus of management is biodiversity conservation. There may be some signs of infrastructure mainly of a heritage nature.							
			Relatively Pristine	Solitude	Low	Low	High	High	High
	QUIET	This zone provides experiences of a relative sense of solitude and relaxation in an environment that is openly exposed to the sights and sounds of the city. Although it is a place of quietness and naturalness, there will be more interaction between users than the remote zones. There is less of a challenge and the zone is easier to access and less physical exertion is required. The quality of the experience is less dependent on the quality of the natural environment with the provision of basic facilities. This zone also serves as a buffer to the adjoining urban area.							
			Natural / semi-transformed	Relaxation	Moderate	Moderate	Moderate	Moderate	Moderate
Outdoor Natural Experience Activities tend to be at precinct level	LOW INTENSITY LEISURE	The main accent is on leisure activities which are more dependent on the quality of the facilities provided than in the natural environment. By their nature these zones are located in more transformed landscapes with the provision of a range of facilities such as accommodation, braai/picnic sites, food and beverage outlets, interpretation and education centres, <i>etc.</i> as appropriate. Interaction and socialisation are an integral part of the experience.							
			Transformed	Socialisation	Frequent	High	Low	Low	Moderate
	HIGH INTENSITY LEISURE	High intensity tourism development with modern commercialised amenities and concentrated activities. The quality of the visitor experience is heavily dependent on the quality of the facilities which enable the tourist / visitor to experience the environment with a minimum of effort. Due to their high impacts, these facilities are concentrated at specific sites. These sites are generally situated at existing facilities including historic buildings and precincts. The main focus of management is to ensure a high quality tourist / visitor experience whilst ensuring that the activities have a minimal impact on the surrounding environment and that heritage resources are respected and celebrated.							
			Highly transformed	Entertainment	Very frequent	Very High	Very low ²	Very low	Low
1. The 'Desired State' is the long-term objective of the zone and these desired conditions may not currently exist. Achieving the 'Desired State' will be informed by many factors and may only be reached in the long term. 2. Motorised people movers may traverse Use Zones to connect High Intensity Leisure zones. Introducing motorised people movers is subject to detailed studies and necessary approvals									

Table 23: Summary of use zone characteristics

TMNP Zone	General Characteristics	Experiential Qualities	Interaction between users.	Type of Access	Type of activities	Type of Facilities	Limits of acceptable change: Biophysical	Limits of acceptable change: Aesthetics and recreational	Guidelines for management infrastructure
REMOTE CORE	Areas of intrinsically wild appearance and character or capable of being restored to such a state. Essentially undeveloped and no infrastructure.	Isolation with awe inspiring natural and scenic characteristics	Very low	Visitor access is only by foot on designated footpaths.	Hiking, nature observation and traditional rock climbing.	No permanent improvements, aside from designated footpaths and basic signage.	Deviation from a natural / pristine state should be avoided, and minimised where unavoidable. Existing impacts should be reduced.	Activities which impact on the intrinsically remote appearance and character of the area (solitude, remoteness, wildness, serenity, peace, etc.) to be avoided.	Limited to approved footpaths and essential signage.
REMOTE	Relatively pristine areas or capable of being restored to such a state. Permanent improvements are limited to managed routes, footpaths and basic signage.	Solitude with impressive natural characteristics and scenic qualities.	Low	Non-gated areas: non-motorised. Controlled access: managed routes, non-motorised	Hiking, trail running and recreational EMP activities and permitted commercial recreational events, filming.	No permanent improvements, aside from designated footpaths and routes, basic signage and existing heritage structures.	Deviation from a natural state should be avoided or minimised where unavoidable. Existing impacts should be reduced.	Activities which impact on the intrinsically remote appearance and character of the area to be avoided.	Only limited operational infrastructure such as management tracks, footpaths and signage.
QUIET	A zone of quietness and naturalness with more interaction between users and where a range of leisure and recreational activities take place.	A relative sense of quietness and relaxation in an environment that is openly exposed to the sights and sounds of the city.	Moderate	Both motorised and non-motorised.	Hiking, walking, running and recreational EMP activities and permitted commercial recreational events, filming.	Tracks, footpaths, interpretation, parking, signage, ablution facilities at access points. Isolated heritage structures. No accommodation.	Some deviation from a natural state is allowed where planted landscapes and semi-transformed heritage areas are found.	Only recreational activities compatible with this zone are permitted.	Appropriate management and use of existing infrastructure such as tracks, footpaths, heritage structures.
LOW INTENSITY LEISURE	Largely transformed, accessible areas where the visitor experience depends on the quality of the facilities provided in which people can relax and undertake a range of leisure activities.	Group interaction and socialisation in which the experience depends on the quality of facilities provided.	Frequent	Well maintained motorised and non-motorised routes and tracks.	Sightseeing, picnicking, walking and braaing in designated areas. Permitted commercial activities such as events, functions.	Picnic/braai sites, information centres, parking areas, education centres, visitor accommodation, kiosks. Appropriate use of converted or restored heritage buildings.	These are generally transformed sites with some development of infrastructure and facilities and with planted landscapes so change must be sympathetic to this context	Activities should be managed and limited to ensure that the landscape still provides a relatively natural outdoor experience	Management infrastructure should be concentrated in this zone but should not conflict with visitor activities
HIGH INTENSITY LEISURE	High density tourist development zone with a range of modern commercial / concessionaire facilities where concentrated tourist activities occur within existing transformed sites.	Comfortable, sophisticated facilities geared to tourists for short duration, high turnover visits accessed with a minimum of effort.	High/ Very frequent	Accessible by motorised, non-motorised and public transport on high specification, high volume movement routes.	Sightseeing, interpretation, merchandising, accommodation, markets, restaurants, events, functions.	High intensity visitor sites providing tourist facilities with diverse modern amenities: restaurants, shops, accommodation, information centres, view sights, parking.	Development to be limited to transformed areas within a defined footprint to limit impacts on surrounding natural areas. Visual impacts need to be managed	Impacts of high visitor numbers, activities and facilities should be managed and limited to ensure that the area still provides a natural outdoor setting.	Management infrastructure should be limited to that required to support the tourist and visitor activities and facilities.

Table 24: CDF Visitor Sites - Management Guidelines

Site	Role	Facilities	Applicable zones	Guidelines	Sites
 Tourist Destination	Main tourist destinations. Seeing and experiencing specific attractions. Short duration visit.	Appropriate facilities to deal with large numbers of tourists e.g. parking, ablutions, interpretation, footpaths, transport systems, refreshments.	High Intensity Leisure Low Intensity Leisure	Due to high pressure of tourist numbers and the sensitive nature of the surrounds, these sites are maintained as destinations for high volumes and short duration. Facilities should not detract from the intrinsic qualities of the area.	Boulders, Chapman's Peak Drive views sites*, Cape Point, Cape of Good Hope, Signal Hill, Silvermine Lookout, Upper Cable Station, Lions Head Car Park, East Fort
 Mixed Use	Serves a variety of purposes - recreation, leisure, transit, education, refreshments and accommodation. Varies in scale and purpose according to context	Ablutions, parking, food outlets, accommodation, interpretative centres, education facilities, recreation facilities (picnic & braai). Park facilities.	High Intensity leisure Low Intensity Leisure	Length of stay is longer than for Tourist Destinations and provides for a range of activities.	Apostle Battery, Appleton Camp, Boulders Beach*, Buffels Bay, Buffelsfontuin Visitor Centre, Constantia Nek*, Devils Peak Quarry, De Waal Drive Quarry, East Fort, High Cape Quarry, Kloof Nek, Kirstenbosch*, Koeel Bay, Klaasjagersberg, Kogelfontuin*, Lion Battery*, Lower Cable Station*, Magazine Site*, Military Road Quarry, Millers Point*, Mt. Pleasant, Old Zoo Site, Orange Kloof Homestead, Orange Kloof Tented Camp, Oudekraal, Platteklip Washhouses, Rhodes Memorial, Rooikrans Car Park, Round House precinct, Silvermine Gate, Silvermine Homestead, Silvermine Tented Camp, Slangkop Tented Camp, Signal School*, Smitswinkel Forest Station, Sunbird Centre, Strand Street Quarry*, Soetwater*, Tokai Manor precinct*, Witsands *
 Picnic / braai	Provides braai and/or picnic facilities.	Only picnic and braai facilities, tables with seating and ablutions. No other facilities. Limited scale refreshment outlets may be considered.	Low Intensity Leisure	Provides for safe and secure family orientated facilities for low intensity leisure activities	Bordjiesrif, Deer Park, Newlands Braai Site, Olifantsbos, Perdekloof / Wildschutsbrand, Platboom, Schusterskraal, Silvermine Dam, Tokai Braai Site
 Park Entry Point	Points of entry into the Park which can be categorised as: -Pay Points, -Major Access Points,, -Minor Access Points and -Local Access Points	Parking with signage & information. Ablutions and refreshments at selected sites.	Low Intensity Leisure Quiet	Maintained as Park entry points Not suitable to diversify into Mixed Use sites. Management of security is required	Cape Point Gate, Cecilia car park, Lion / Prince Gate, Noordhoek Beach Car Park*, Newlands Forest Station *, Platteklip Gorge Car Park, Sunset Rocks Car Park*, Sandy Bay Nek Car Park, Silvermine East, Scarborough Beach Car Park, West Fort*.
 Park Accommodation	Provides Park accommodation from which adjoining zones can be accessed.	Small, local scale accommodation, preferably self-catering for park visitors	High Intensity Leisure Low Intensity Leisure	The accommodation should be appropriate to the surrounding environment.	Back Table Hikers Huts, Da Gama Peak, Olifantsbos Cottage, Overseers Cottage.
Notes: 1. Each visitor site can be graded according to the volume of visitors to be catered for. High volume > 100 000 visits/annum; Medium Volume >35 000 <100 000 visits/annum; Low Volume <35 000 visits/annum 2. The table indicates facilities that may be appropriate at different visitor sites. The development of specific sites is subject to detailed planning and following the relevant statutory approval processes. 3. The CDF provides for linking visitor sites across different use zones as determined through local planning processes and relevant statutory approvals (e.g. EIA and HIA) * indicates visitor sites / facilities under separate or shared management with SANParks. The table indicates SANParks attitude towards these sites.					

Table 25a: Visitor Site Proposals – High Volume Sites

VISITOR SITES	Current Role	Proposed Role	User Zone	Main Activity (by 2025)	Recommended Management Action	Priority
High Volume: (More than 100 000 visits per annum)						
Boulders	Destination	Destination	HIL	Sightseeing, Merchandise, Interpretation	Implement & manage as per Development Framework & Site Plans	high
Cape of Good Hope	Destination	Destination	LIL	Sightseeing	Landscaping, Parking	high
Cape Point	Destination	Destination	HIL	Sightseeing, Food & Beverage, Refreshments, Commercial	Upgrade facilities, infrastructure, parking & access to Cape of Good Hope	high
Cape Point Gate	Park Entry	Park Entry	LIL	Park Entry	Upgrade access and pay point facilities	high
Constantia Nek*	Mixed Use	Mixed Use	LIL	Parking, Info, Informal Trading	Upgrade as per Landscape Plan proposals	medium
Kirstenbosch*	Mixed Use	Mixed Use	O	Varied	SANBI responsibility	n/a
Kloof Nek	Mixed Use	Mixed Use	HIL	Accommodation, Merchandise, Food & Beverage, Parking, Info Centre, Commercial, Office	Redevelopment in accordance with Precinct Plan	medium
Lower Cable Station*	Mixed Use	Mixed Use	HIL	Cable Way, Refreshments, Merchandise	Manage as per Concession Contract	ongoing
Millers Point*	Mixed Use	Mixed Use	HIL	Varied	Co-operate with City	medium
Old Zoo Site	Under used	Mixed Use	HIL	Interpretation, Food & Beverage, Merchandise, Commercial, Heritage	Upgrade as per Groote Schuur Estate proposals	high
Rhodes Memorial	Mixed Use	Mixed Use	HIL	Interpretation, Sightseeing, Functions, Merchandise, Food & Beverage	Upgrade as per Groote Schuur Estate proposals	high
Signal Hill	Destination	Destination	HIL	Sightseeing, Refreshments, Food & Beverage, Merchandise	Prepare and upgrade as per Precinct Plan proposals	high
Strand Street Quarry*	Under used	Mixed Use	HIL	Access, Parking, Commercial, Heritage	Negotiate co-management & redevelopment with City	high
Tokai Manor precinct	Mixed Use	Mixed Use	HIL	TMNP Office, Food & Beverage, Merchandise, Commercial, Heritage	Upgrade as per Precinct Plan proposals	high
Upper Cable Station	Destination	Destination	HIL	Sightseeing, Refreshments, Merchandise, Food & Beverage	Manage as per Concession Contract	ongoing
* sites / facilities under separate or joint management with SANParks – the table indicates SANParks attitude towards these sites						

Notes: HIL – High Intensity Leisure
LIL – Low Intensity Leisure
O – Outside of the Park

Table 25b: Visitor Site Proposals – Medium Volume Sites

VISITOR SITES	Current Role	Proposed Role	User Zone	Main Activity (by 2025)	Recommended Management Action	Priority
Medium Volume: (Between 35 000 and 100 000 visits per annum)						
Bordjiesrif	Picnic / Braai Site	Picnic / Braai Site	LIL	Braaing, Activity Base, environmental education	Rehabilitate existing facilities with possible new facilities/uses	low
Boulders Beach*	Mixed Use	Mixed Use	HIL	Recreation, Food & Beverage, Accommodation	Manager as per development framework	ongoing
Buffels Bay	Mixed Use	Mixed Use	LIL	Braaing, Functions, Events, boat launch	Maintain existing facilities	ongoing
Buffelsfontein Visitor Centre	Mixed Use	Mixed Use	LIL	Info, Refreshments, Conferencing, Office	Maintain upgraded facilities	ongoing
Cecilia Car Park	Park Entry	Park Entry	LIL	Parking, Refreshments	Upgrade as per Cecilia Landscape Plan	low
Deer Park	Picnic Site	Picnic site	LIL	Picnic	Upgrade as per landscape plan	low
Lion Battery*	Military	Mixed Use	HIL	Interpretation, Events, Functions, Refreshments, Food & Beverage	Redevelopment in accordance with Precinct Plan	medium
Lions Head Car Park	Destination	Destination	LIL	Parking, Sightseeing, Refreshments	Upgrade facilities	ongoing
Magazine Site*	Under-used	Mixed Use	O	Varied	Co-operate with State	medium
Newlands Forest Station*	Park Entry	Park Entry	LIL	Parking, Park Office	Upgrade facilities, parking & security	medium
Newlands Braai Site	Picnic / Braai Site	Picnic / Braai Site	LIL	Braaing, Functions, Events, Refreshments	Maintain facilities	ongoing
Noordhoek Beach Car Park*	Park Entry	Park Entry	LIL	Parking	Upgrade facilities, parking & security	medium
Oudekraal	Mixed Use	Mixed Use	LIL	Braaing, Events, Functions, Refreshments, Kiosk.	Upgrade facilities, parking & security	high
Perdekloof / Wildschutsbrand	Picnic / Braai Site	Picnic / Braai Site	LIL	Braaing, Functions, Events	Maintain upgraded & upgrade facilities	ongoing
Platteklip Gorge Car Park	Park Entry	Park Entry	LIL	Parking, Refreshments	Upgrade facilities	ongoing
Platteklip Wash Houses	Mixed Use	Mixed Use	LIL	Accommodation, Events, Functions, Park offices, Interpretation	Upgrade as per Precinct Plan proposals	medium
Rooikrans Car Park	Seasonal Parking	Mixed Use	LIL	Parking, Ablutions, Refreshments	Upgrade as per landscape plan	medium
Round House precinct	Mixed Use	Mixed Use	LIL	Food & Beverage, Refreshments, Functions	Develop as per Concession contact	medium
Sandy Bay Nek Car Park	Park Entry	Park Entry	Q	Parking	Maintain upgraded facilities	ongoing
Silvermine Dam	Mixed Use	Picnic / Braai Site	LIL	Leisure, Braaing	Upgrade as per landscape plan	medium

Table 25b: Visitor Site Proposals – Medium Volume Sites

VISITOR SITES	Current Role	Proposed Role	User Zone	Main Activity (by 2025)	Recommended Management Action	Priority
Silvermine Gate	Park Entry	Mixed Use	LIL	Parking, Info, Braaing, Functions	Maintain facilities	ongoing
Smitswinkel Forest Station	Mixed Use	Mixed Use	HIL	Accommodation, Offices	Prepare precinct plan	medium
Soetwater*	Mixed Use	Mixed Use	LIL	Varied	Co-operate with City	medium
Sunset Rocks Car Park*	Park Entry	Park Entry	Q	Parking	Upgrade facilities, parking & security	low
Tokai Braai Site	Picnic / Braai Site	Picnic / Braai Site	LIL	Braaing, Refreshments, Functions, Events	Upgrade as per Tokai Braai Landscape Plan	high
* sites / facilities under separate or joint management with SANParks – the table indicates SANParks attitude towards these sites						

Notes: HIL – High Intensity Leisure
LIL – Low Intensity Leisure
Q – Quiet
O – Outside Park

Table 25c: Visitor Site Proposals – Low Volume Sites

VISITOR SITES	Current Role	Proposed Role	User Zone	Main Activity (by 2025)	Recommended Management Action	Priority
Low Volume : (Less than 35 000 visits per annum)						
Apostle Battery	Mixed Use	Mixed Use	LIL	Environmental Education, Accommodation, Food & Beverage, Events, Functions	Prepare precinct plan	low
Appleton Camp	Park Accom.	Mixed Use	LIL	As per Precinct Plan	Signal Hill Precinct Plan	high
Back Table Hikers Huts	Park Accom.	Park Accom.	LIL	Hikers Accommodation	Maintain Facility	ongoing
Chapman's Peak Drive view sites*	Mixed Use	Destination	Q	Sightseeing, Picnic	Manage as per management agreement	ongoing
Da Gama Peak	Park Accom.	Park Accom.	LIL	Hikers accommodation	Maintain / rationalize facilities	low
De Waal Drive Quarry	Lease	Mixed Use	LIL	Adventure, Education, Functions, Events		medium
Devils Peak Quarry	Lease	Mixed Use	LIL	Adventure, Education, Functions, Events		medium
East Fort	Mixed Use	Destination	Q	Sightseeing, Interpretation, Events	Manage as per Conservation Plan	medium
High Cape Quarry	Under utilised	Mixed Use	LIL	Adventure, Education, Functions, Events		medium
Klaasjagersberg	Park Offices	Mixed use	HIL	Accommodation	Prepare precinct plan	low
Koeël Bay	Mixed Use	Mixed Use	LIL	Accommodation, Functions	Manage as per Concession contact	ongoing
Kogelfontein*	Park Offices	Mixed Use	LIL	Park office, Accommodation	Prepare precinct plan	low
Lion / Prince Gate	Park Entry	Park Entry	Q	Parking, Interpretation	Upgrade car park and interpretation	high
Military Road Quarry	Lease	Mixed Use	LIL	Adventure, Education, Functions, Events		medium
Mt Pleasant	Park Office	Mixed Use	LIL	SANParks Cape Region Offices	Upgrade as per Groote Schuur Estate proposals	low
Olifantsbos	Picnic site	Picnic site	Q	Picnic, Parking	Maintain facilities	low
Olifantsbos Cottage	Park Accom.	Park Accom.	LIL	Accommodation	Maintain Facility	ongoing
Orange Kloof Homestead	Park Offices	Mixed Use	LIL	Accommodation, Offices, Events, Functions	Prepare precinct plan	medium
Orange Kloof Tented Camp	Park Accom.	Mixed Use	LIL	Accommodation, Functions	Maintain facilities	ongoing

Table 25c: Visitor Site Proposals – Low Volume Sites

VISITOR SITES	Current Role	Proposed Role	User Zone	Main Activity (by 2025)	Recommended Management Action	Priority
Overseers Cottage	Park Accom.	Park Accom.	LIL	Hikers accommodation	Maintain facility	ngoing
Platboom	Picnic site	Picnic site	Q	Picnic, Parking	Maintain facilities	low
Scarborough Beach Car Park	Park Entry	Park Entry	LIL	Parking	Maintain as per landscape plan	ongoing
Schusterskraal	Picnic / Braai Site	Picnic / Braai site	LIL	Braaing	Upgrade as per Landscape Plan	low
Signal School*	Military	Mixed Use	HIL	Accommodation, Food & Beverage, Offices, Interpretation	Co-operate with SANavy	medium
Silvermine East	Park Entry	Park Entry	Q	Parking	Maintain upgraded facilities and parking	low
Silvermine Homestead	Park Office	Mixed Use	LIL	Interpretation, Food & Beverage, Offices	Upgrade as per precinct plan	low
Silvermine Lookout	Destination	Destination	LIL	Sightseeing	Upgrade parking	low
Silvermine Tented Camp	Park Accom.	Mixed Use	LIL	Accommodation, Functions	Maintain facility	ongoing
Slangkop Point Tented Camp	Park Accom.	Mixed Use	LIL	Accommodation, Functions	Maintain facilities	ongoing
Sunbird Centre	Mixed Use	Mixed Use	LIL	Education, Functions, Events	Upgrade facilities	low
West Fort*	Mixed Use	Park Entry	O	Parking	Co-operate with City	low
Witsands*	Mixed Use	Mixed Use	LIL	Varied	Co-operate with City	low
* sites / facilities under separate or joint management with SANParks – the table indicates SANParks attitude towards these sites						

Notes: HIL – High Intensity Leisure
LIL – Low Intensity Leisure
Q – Quiet
O – Outside of the Park

Table 26: CDF : Management Guidelines for the Park's Movement Network

Category	Characteristics	Roads	Guidelines
Transit route	A high specification road used to gain access to high volume visitor sites. Used by tourists and visitors and by delivery, service and management vehicles to access visitor sites. Commercial coach tours are allowed.	Cape Point Road Rhodes Memorial Road Cape of Good Hope Road Upper Tokai Road and Tokai Lane	Managed to allow tourism access to destinations Minimal facilities such as view sites along road
Tourist Roads	Used for self-drive and tours for sight-seeing, game viewing and to access leisure / recreational sites in sedan vehicles and microbuses.	Cape Point Circular Drive Gifkommetjie Road, Buffels Bay Road . Bordjiesrif Road Platboom Road, Roundhouse Road, Silvermine Dam Road	View sites and interpretative boards at suitable sites. Parking to access footpaths and facilities
Management routes	These may be surfaced or unsurfaced roads or two wheeled 4x4 tracks. Vehicular use by management under controlled conditions. Used as footpaths and for activities such as Mountain Biking, horse riding and approved scenic/game drives - all under EMP or permit conditions.	Back Table Road Constantiaberg Road Silvermine Valley Road Other management tracks Footpaths	Roads are also used for recreational access. There must be strict management guidelines for the use by management vehicles. Generally the standard is low key to allow the road to be as unobtrusive as is possible. Directional and regulatory signage provided

Notes:

1. Movement routes in the Park which traverse use zones need to ensure that the experiential qualities of the affected zone are upheld.
2. The CDF provides for linking visitor sites across different use zones as determined through local planning processes and statutory approvals (e.g. EIA and HIA)
3. The Park's use zones are traversed by public roads. Joint management arrangements will be sought between the Park and the relevant authorities to uphold the experiential qualities of the zone that the road traverses.

Table 27a: Responsible Tourism Product Framework – Services, Infrastructure & Facilities

Product Category	HIGH INTENSITY LEISURE	LOW INTENSITY LEISURE	QUIET	REMOTE	REMOTE CORE	Notes
Accommodation	Full Service, Limited Service, Self-Catering, Trail Huts, <i>etc.</i>					
	✓✓	✓				
Food & Beverages Outlet	Restaurants, Tea Rooms, Coffee Shops, <i>etc.</i>					
	✓✓	✓				
Refreshments	Kiosk, Stalls, Vendors, <i>etc.</i>					
	✓✓	✓				
Retail Services	Retail, Travel and Bookings, Adventure Equipment, Curios & Craft Sales, <i>etc.</i>					
	✓✓	✓				
Adventure Services	Abseil, Canopy tours, <i>etc.</i>					
		✓				
Formal Picnic Site	Picnic Sites					
		✓✓	✓			
Braai Site	Visitor, Group, Lapa's, <i>etc.</i>					
		✓✓				
Heritage Sites	Memorials, Rock Art, Homesteads, military, <i>etc.</i>					
	✓	✓	✓	✓		
Interpretative Centres	Interpretation, Information, Education, Visitor Centres, Art installations, <i>etc.</i>					
	✓	✓				
Wellness Centres	Spa, Wellness, Fitness, <i>etc.</i>					
	✓	✓				
Training Facilities	Adventure, Life, Job, Skills training, <i>etc.</i>					
	✓	✓				
Children / Youth Facilities	Childcare, skills park / centre, <i>etc.</i>					
	✓	✓				
Motorised People Movers	Cable Ways, Shuttles, Funicular, <i>etc.</i>					
	✓					
Non Motorised Activities	Roads, Tracks, Footpaths, Trails, boardwalks, lanes, Interpretive trails, <i>etc.</i>					
	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
Motorised Activities	Tourist Roads, Transit Routes, tracks, <i>etc.</i>					
	✓	✓	✓	✓		
Signage	Regulatory, Interpretation, Information, Comfort, <i>etc.</i>					
	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
Minor support facilities	Other facilities, e.g. Toilets, Parking, Refuse bins, viewing decks, <i>etc.</i>					
	✓	✓	✓			
✓	Suitable in certain locations under managed conditions					
✓✓	Very suitable					



Table 27b: Responsible Tourism Product Framework – Park Recreational Activities

Activity	HIGH INTENSITY LEISURE	LOW INTENSITY LEISURE	QUIET	REMOTE	REMOTE CORE	Notes
Hiking		✓	✓✓	✓✓	✓	
Walking	✓	✓	✓✓	✓✓		
Running / Trail		✓	✓✓	✓		
Cultural / Spiritual	✓	✓	✓✓	✓	✓	
Bouldering		✓	✓	✓		
Dog walking	✓	✓	✓✓	✓		
Traditional & Free Climbing		✓	✓✓	✓✓	✓	
Sport Climbing		✓	✓✓	✓		
Hang & Paragliding		✓	✓	✓		
Horse Riding		✓	✓	✓		
Cycling/ Biking (MTB)		✓	✓	✓		
✓ Suitable in certain locations under managed conditions						
✓✓ Very suitable						
	The highlighted activities are/will be subject to Environmental Management Programs (EMPs) compiled in consultation with the relevant organised user groups. The EMP will define areas, set out conditions, codes of conduct, etc.					

Table 27c: Responsible Tourism Product Framework – Commercial Activities and Organised Events

Product Category	HIGH INTENSITY LEISURE	LOW INTENSITY LEISURE	QUIET	REMOTE	REMOTE CORE	Notes
Events	Trail runs, Fund raising, music, races, art, cultural, competitions, <i>etc.</i>					
	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
Film Shoots	Still, commercials, feature, amateur, broadcasting, <i>etc.</i>					
	✓	✓	✓	✓		
Functions	Weddings, Team Building, celebrations, fund raising, product launches, <i>etc.</i>					
	✓	✓	✓	✓		
Tours	Birds, Biodiversity, geology, cultural, sightseeing, <i>etc.</i>					
	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
Helicopter Landings						
		✓				
Specialised Adventure	Caving, Climbing, Horse Riding, Cycling, Mountain Bikes, Trail runs, <i>etc.</i>					
		✓	✓	✓		
✓	Suitable in certain locations under managed conditions					
✓✓	Very suitable					

Annexure 4: Tourism Product Development Framework

The Product Development Framework provides Park management with a guideline in order to inform the development potential of the Park. Identified opportunities remain subject to comprehensive feasibility studies and applicable permitting requirements prior to implementation. Therefore, listing an activity does not automatically result in development or implementation. The Park is zoned into various Visitor Use Zones, based on its environmental sensitivity, as described in the legend below, and products are accordingly applicable to the various use zones. However, whilst specific products or activities may be developed within the Park, they will be restricted to specific areas / routes within the Park and may be further restricted to guided activities or events only.

Additional income (or non-income) generating products and services that are unrelated to tourism development have not been listed (e.g. mining). Should these activities have specific zonation requirements, these should be managed at a conservation CDF level, and will not be considered as part of the responsible tourism programme. Should any tourism related benefits be identified, then these products will be added and included in this process e.g. production of honey becoming a guided and interpreted activity.

Visitor Use Zone	Description
HIGH INTENSITY LEISURE	High density tourist development zone with a range of modern commercial / concessionaire facilities where concentrated tourist activities occur within existing transformed sites.
LOW INTENSITY LEISURE	Largely transformed, accessible areas where the visitor experience depends on the quality of the facilities provided in which people can relax and undertake a range of leisure activities.
QUIET	A zone of quietness and naturalness with more interaction between users and where a range of leisure and recreational activities take place.
REMOTE	Relatively pristine areas or capable of being restored to such a state. Permanent improvements are limited to managed routes, footpaths and basic signage.
REMOTE CORE	Areas of intrinsically wild appearance and character or capable of being restored to such a state. Essentially undeveloped and no infrastructure.
MARINE PROTECTED AREA	This is the area as defined in the Marine Living Resource Act and NEM:PAA which surrounds the terrestrial area of the Park and where a range of recreational activities and consumptive uses occur.

Table: 28a: Over-nighting products and services

SANParks PRODUCT CATEGORY	SANParks PRODUCT OR SERVICE	Is Product AVAILABLE or currently under development?		Is Product APPROPRIATE to the TMNP / MPA ?		Within Park at designated sites					MPA
		YES	NO	YES	NO	RC	R	Q	LIL	HIL	MPA
Self-catering - Limited service	Accommodation (budget)		✓	✓					✓	✓	
	Accommodation (economy)		✓	✓					✓	✓	
	Accommodation (premium) / Guest House		✓	✓					✓	✓	
	Accommodation backpacking / Youth Hostels		✓	✓					✓	✓	
	Dormitories / School Groups / Educational Facilities	✓		✓					✓	✓	
	Game/ Bird Hide		✓		✓						
	Tree Houses/ Platforms		✓	✓					✓	✓	
	Fly camp / Platform / Sleep out		✓	✓					✓	✓	
Self-catering - Served	Accommodation (budget)	✓		✓					✓	✓	
	Accommodation (economy)	✓		✓					✓	✓	
	Accommodation (premium) / Guest House	✓		✓					✓	✓	
	Accommodation backpacking / Youth Hostels	✓		✓					✓	✓	
	Dormitories / School Groups / Educational Facilities	✓		✓					✓	✓	
	Houseboat (economy)		✓	✓							✓
	Houseboat (premium)		✓	✓							✓
Camping	Camping (budget facilities) (power/no power)		✓		✓						
	Camping (premium facilities) (power/no power)		✓		✓						
	Camping bush rustic (protected) (budget facilities)		✓		✓						
	Camping bush rustic (protected) (premium facilities)		✓		✓						

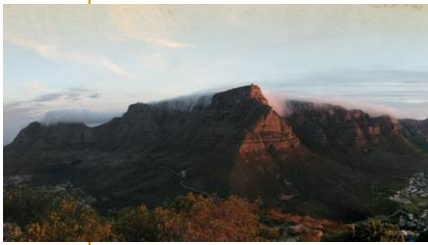


Table: 28a: Over-nighting products and services

SANParks PRODUCT CATEGORY	SANParks PRODUCT OR SERVICE	Is Product AVAILABLE or currently under development?		Is Product APPROPRIATE to the TMNP / MPA ?		Within Park at designated sites					MPA
		YES	NO	YES	NO	RC	R	Q	LIL	HIL	MPA
	Camping bush rustic (unprotected) (self-sufficient)		✓		✓						
Full service	Game/ Bush/ Safari/ Boutique Lodge - Under 20 Beds	✓		✓					✓	✓	
	Game/ Bush/ Safari/ Boutique Lodge - 20 Beds Plus		✓	✓						✓	
	Conference Lodge / Hotel - 21 - 50 Beds		✓	✓						✓	
	Conference Lodge / Hotel - 50 Beds Plus		✓	✓						✓	
	Houseboat		✓	✓							✓
	Luxury Tented Safaris		✓	✓					✓	✓	
	Remote Camp / Fly Camp / Platform / Sleep Out		✓		✓						
	Overnight Train rides		✓		✓						
Additional Services	Cook & Guide Provided		✓		✓						
	Cook, Guide and OSV Provided		✓		✓						
	Meal packages e.g. Breakfast, Half Board or Full Board		✓		✓						

Table: 28b: Recreational and commercial products and services

SANParks PRODUCT CATEGORY	SANParks PRODUCT OR SERVICE	Is Product AVAILABLE or currently under development?		Is Product APPROPRIATE to the TMNP / MPA ?		Within Park at designated sites					MPA
		YES	NO	YES	NO	RC	R	Q	LIL	HIL	MPA
Leisure/ Recreational	4x4 Eco-Trails (Multi-Day, Self-Drive, Basic Facilities)		✓		✓						
	4x4 Eco-Trails (Multi-Day, Self-Drive, No Facilities)		✓		✓						
	4x4 Trails (Full-day / Half-day / Guided or Unguided)		✓		✓						
	Abseiling / Rappelling	✓		✓			✓	✓	✓	✓	
	Animal Interaction Activities (limited)		✓		✓						
	Archery		✓	✓					✓	✓	
	Base Jumping		✓		✓						
	Bird Watching	✓		✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
	Boat cruises		✓	✓							✓
	Boat Cruise - Birding		✓	✓							✓
	Sunset Boat Cruises		✓	✓							✓
	Botanical sightseeing	✓		✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
	Bouldering	✓		✓				✓	✓	✓	
	Bungee / Bungy Jumping		✓		✓						
	Cableway	✓		✓						✓	
	Canoe Trails (Varying facilities)		✓	✓							✓
	Canoeing		✓	✓							✓
	Canopy Tour		✓	✓				✓	✓	✓	
	Canopy Tour (Boardwalk)		✓	✓				✓	✓	✓	
	Zipline		✓	✓				✓	✓	✓	
	Caving/ Spelunking/ Potholing	✓		✓		✓	✓	✓			
	Clay-pigeon / Clay Target shooting		✓	✓					✓		
	Coasteering	✓		✓				✓	✓		
	Cycling	✓		✓			✓	✓	✓	✓	
	Diving (Scuba)	✓		✓							✓
	Dog walking	✓		✓			✓	✓	✓	✓	
	Elephant Backed Rides/ Safaris		✓		✓						

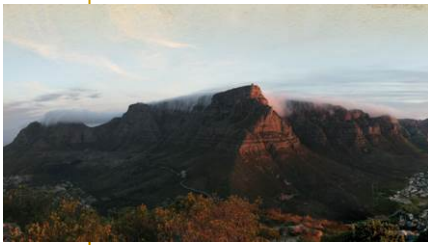


Table: 28b: Recreational and commercial products and services

SANParks PRODUCT CATEGORY	SANParks PRODUCT OR SERVICE	Is Product AVAILABLE or currently under development?		Is Product APPROPRIATE to the TMNP / MPA ?		Within Park at designated sites					MPA
		YES	NO	YES	NO	RC	R	Q	LIL	HIL	MPA
	Fishing (catch & release)	✓		✓							✓
	Funicular	✓		✓						✓	
	Game Drives - Night Drive		✓		✓						
	Game Drives - Night Drive (Night Vision aided)		✓		✓						
	Game Drives - Premium		✓		✓						
	Game Drives - Standard		✓		✓						
	Game Drives - Universal Access		✓		✓						
	Games facilities (eg table tennis, pool, etc)		✓		✓					✓	
	Geocaching	✓		✓			✓	✓	✓	✓	
	Golf		✓		✓						
	Golf Club Membership		✓		✓						
	Green Hunting / Darting Safaris		✓		✓						
	Hang Gliding	✓		✓			✓	✓	✓		
	Hiking	✓		✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
	Hiking Trails - Wilderness (Full Service)	✓		✓		✓	✓	✓	✓		
	Hiking Trails - Wilderness (No Facilities) (Backpack)		✓		✓						
	Hiking Trails (Budget)		✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
	Hiking Trails (Premium)		✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
	Horse Riding	✓		✓			✓	✓	✓		
	Horse Riding Trails (Varying facilities)		✓	✓							
	Jet Skiing		✓		✓						
	Jogging / Running	✓		✓			✓	✓	✓	✓	
	Kayaking / Paddling	✓		✓							✓
	Kayaking / Paddling Trails	✓		✓							✓
	Kitesurfing / Kiteboarding / Fly surfing	✓		✓							✓
	Kloofing (guided)		✓		✓						

Table: 28b: Recreational and commercial products and services

SANParks PRODUCT CATEGORY	SANParks PRODUCT OR SERVICE	Is Product AVAILABLE or currently under development?		Is Product APPROPRIATE to the TMNP / MPA ?		Within Park at designated sites					MPA
		YES	NO	YES	NO	RC	R	Q	LIL	HIL	MPA
	Mini Golf / Putt-Putt		✓	✓					✓	✓	
	Model Aircraft flying	✓		✓				✓	✓		
	Motorcycle Trails (Varying facilities)		✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓	
	Motorcycling (Tar Roads)	✓		✓			✓	✓	✓	✓	
	Motorcycling - Off-road		✓		✓						
	Motorised boating	✓		✓							✓
	Motorised bi-cycling		✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓	
	Mountain Bike Trails (Varying facilities)	✓		✓			✓	✓	✓	✓	
	Mountain Biking	✓		✓			✓	✓	✓	✓	
	Mountain biking Unicycling	✓		✓			✓	✓	✓	✓	
	Mountaineering	✓		✓		✓	✓	✓	✓		
	Paddle boats (1,2,4 pax)		✓	✓							✓
	Paddle boards	✓		✓							✓
	Paddle skiing	✓		✓							✓
	Paragliding / Parasailing	✓		✓			✓	✓	✓	✓	
	Park & Ride	✓		✓					✓	✓	
	Photography	✓		✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
	Picnicking (Basic Facilities)	✓		✓					✓		
	Picnicking (Full Facilities)	✓		✓					✓		
	Picnicking (No Facilities)	✓		✓			✓	✓	✓	✓	
	Quad Biking		✓		✓						
	Railway		✓		✓						
	Rap Jumping (Deepelling)		✓	✓					✓		
	River Rafting		✓		✓						
	Rock Climbing	✓		✓		✓	✓	✓	✓		
	Sailing		✓	✓							✓
	Sandboarding		✓		✓						
	Self-drive Night Drives		✓		✓						

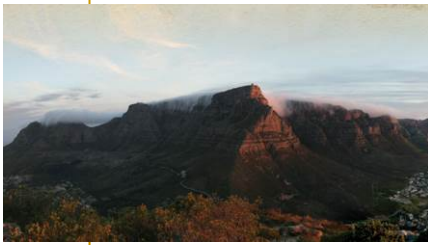


Table: 28b: Recreational and commercial products and services

SANParks PRODUCT CATEGORY	SANParks PRODUCT OR SERVICE	Is Product AVAILABLE or currently under development?		Is Product APPROPRIATE to the TMNP / MPA ?		Within Park at designated sites					MPA
		YES	NO	YES	NO	RC	R	Q	LIL	HIL	MPA
	Shooting Ranges	✓		✓					✓		
	Skate boarding / Roller blading		✓	✓					✓	✓	
	Skydiving		✓	✓			✓	✓	✓		
	Snorkelling	✓		✓							✓
	Spear Fishing	✓		✓							✓
	Speed Gliding		✓		✓						
	Sports Facilities (eg tennis, squash, bowls, etc)		✓	✓						✓	
	Stargazing	✓		✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
	Surf Skiing	✓		✓							✓
	Surfing	✓		✓							✓
	Swimming	✓		✓			✓	✓	✓		
	Trail Running	✓		✓			✓	✓	✓		
	Segways		✓	✓				✓	✓	✓	
	Tubing		✓		✓						
	Vessels (Cruise boats, yachts, river/paddle boats)		✓	✓							✓
	Walking	✓		✓			✓	✓	✓	✓	
	Walks - Day	✓		✓			✓	✓	✓	✓	
	Walks - Night	✓		✓				✓	✓	✓	
	Wildlife/ Game Viewing	✓		✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
	Wingsuit flying		✓		✓						
Airborne	Drones over national parks		✓	✓				✓	✓	✓	
	Flights over national parks	✓		✓				✓	✓	✓	
	Helicopter Flips	✓		✓				✓	✓	✓	
	Hot-air Ballooning		✓		✓						
	Microlight Flying / Ultra-light Aviation	✓		✓				✓	✓	✓	

Table: 28b: Recreational and commercial products and services

SANParks PRODUCT CATEGORY	SANParks PRODUCT OR SERVICE	Is Product AVAILABLE or currently under development?		Is Product APPROPRIATE to the TMNP / MPA ?		Within Park at designated sites					MPA
		YES	NO	YES	NO	RC	R	Q	LIL	HIL	MPA
Interpretive	Archaeology		✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓	
	Endangered Species Breeding Centre		✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓	
	Films - Amphitheatre		✓	✓					✓	✓	
	Films - Auditorium		✓	✓						✓	
	Interpretive Centres	✓		✓					✓	✓	
	Palaeontology		✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓	
	Theatre	✓		✓						✓	
	Tours - Astronomy		✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
	Tours - Birding	✓		✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
	Tours - Botanical	✓		✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
	Tours - Specialist (Fauna, Flora or Birds)	✓		✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
	Tours - Tree (Dendrology)		✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓	
	Trail - Mobility Impaired	✓		✓				✓	✓	✓	
	Trails - Brail		✓	✓				✓	✓	✓	
	Trails - Sensory		✓	✓				✓	✓	✓	
Cultural/ Historical	Cleansing Ceremonies (including baptism)	✓		✓					✓	✓	✓
	Cultural Dances		✓	✓					✓	✓	
	Cultural Points of Interest	✓		✓			✓	✓	✓	✓	
	Cultural Village		✓	✓					✓	✓	
	Gold Panning (recreational)		✓		✓						
	Historical Points of Interest	✓		✓			✓	✓	✓	✓	
	Mountain Worship	✓		✓			✓	✓	✓	✓	
	Museums		✓	✓						✓	
	Religious Facilities (Prayer or otherwise)	✓		✓				✓	✓		
	Storytelling	✓		✓					✓	✓	
	Tours - Battlefield / Military		✓	✓					✓	✓	✓
	Tours - Cultural		✓	✓				✓	✓	✓	
	Tours - Historical		✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓	

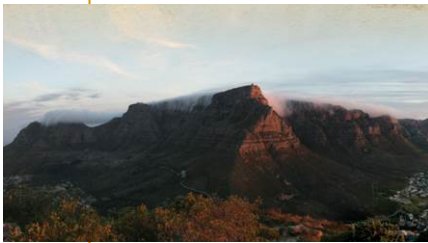


Table: 28b: Recreational and commercial products and services

SANParks PRODUCT CATEGORY	SANParks PRODUCT OR SERVICE	Is Product AVAILABLE or currently under development?		Is Product APPROPRIATE to the TMNP / MPA ?		Within Park at designated sites					MPA
		YES	NO	YES	NO	RC	R	Q	LIL	HIL	MPA
	Tours - Medicinal Plants		✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓	
	Tours - Rock Art		✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓	
	Tours - South African Struggle		✓	✓				✓	✓	✓	
Medical/ Health	Health Spa		✓	✓					✓	✓	
	Gymnasium		✓	✓					✓	✓	
	Wellness Centres		✓	✓					✓	✓	
Developmental	Astronomy Training		✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓	
	Birding Course		✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓	
	Botany Course		✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓	
	Bush Homeopathy		✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓	
	Bush Skills		✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
	Field Guide / Ranger Training		✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
	Firearm Skills		✓	✓					✓	✓	✓
	First Aid		✓	✓				✓	✓	✓	✓
	Game Capture Training		✓	✓			✓	✓	✓		
	Nature / Wildlife Photography Course		✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
	Nature Based Hospitality Training		✓	✓					✓	✓	
	Off-road Driving Skills Training		✓		✓						
	Orienteering		✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓	
	Rope Skills Course		✓	✓				✓	✓	✓	
	Scuba Diving Skills		✓	✓							✓
	Specialised Training / Courses e.g. Survey Mapping	✓		✓			✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
	Survival Skills		✓	✓					✓	✓	✓
	Tracking Skills		✓	✓				✓	✓	✓	
	Volunteering		✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

Table: 28b: Recreational and commercial products and services

SANParks PRODUCT CATEGORY	SANParks PRODUCT OR SERVICE	Is Product AVAILABLE or currently under development?		Is Product APPROPRIATE to the TMNP / MPA ?		Within Park at designated sites					MPA
		YES	NO	YES	NO	RC	R	Q	LIL	HIL	MPA
	Wilderness Search and Rescue		✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Children/ Youth	Babysitting		✓	✓					✓	✓	
	Child Care Centres in camps		✓	✓					✓	✓	
	Children Activity Centres (Jungle Gym)	✓		✓				✓	✓	✓	
	Children Encounter Zone		✓	✓				✓	✓	✓	✓
	Children Game Drives		✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓	
	Children Holiday Programmes in camps		✓	✓					✓	✓	✓
	Children Trails		✓	✓				✓	✓	✓	
	Learner Programmes	✓		✓				✓	✓	✓	
	Paint Ball		✓	✓						✓	
	Youth Camps		✓	✓					✓	✓	
Business tourism & Events	Events - Any	✓		✓			✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
	Events - Adventure	✓		✓			✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
	Festivals	✓		✓						✓	
	Fundraising Events e.g. WWF Swim for Nature	✓		✓			✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
	Lapas/ Bomas (to rent)	✓		✓					✓	✓	
	MICE (Meetings, Incentives, Conventions & Exhibitions)	✓		✓					✓	✓	
	Musical Concerts	✓		✓			✓		✓	✓	
	Photographic Shoots & Filming	✓		✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
	Product Launches	✓		✓					✓	✓	
	Races / Competitions - Marathons / Trail Running	✓		✓			✓	✓	✓	✓	
	Races / Competitions - Mountain biking	✓		✓			✓	✓	✓	✓	
	Races / Competitions - Other	✓		✓			✓	✓	✓	✓	
	Races / Competitions - Adventure / Expedition Racing	✓		✓			✓	✓	✓	✓	
	Scientific Conferences		✓	✓						✓	
	Team Building	✓		✓				✓	✓	✓	
	Weddings	✓		✓					✓	✓	

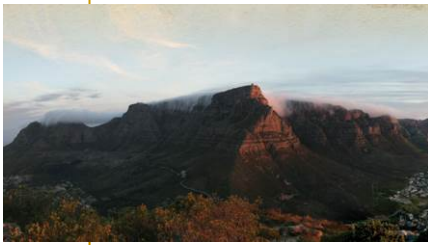


Table: 28b: Recreational and commercial products and services

SANParks PRODUCT CATEGORY	SANParks PRODUCT OR SERVICE	Is Product AVAILABLE or currently under development?		Is Product APPROPRIATE to the TMNP / MPA ?		Within Park at designated sites					MPA
		YES	NO	YES	NO	RC	R	Q	LIL	HIL	MPA
Retail / Services	Apparel Outlets	✓		✓						✓	
	Airport/ Aerodrome/ Airstrip		✓		✓						
	Banking - Bank or ATM		✓	✓						✓	
	Bicycle Rental		✓	✓						✓	
	Bicycle Wash		✓	✓						✓	
	Camping Equipment Rental		✓		✓						
	Rental - Car		✓		✓						
	Car Wash		✓		✓						
	Casinos		✓		✓						
	Clinics/ Doctor/ First Aid/Health Practice		✓	✓						✓	
	Outlets - Community Curios		✓	✓						✓	
	Outlets - Curios	✓		✓						✓	
	Essential commodities in camps (Ice, Wood, etc)	✓		✓					✓	✓	
	Fast-Moving Consumer Goods (FMCG) Outlets	✓		✓						✓	
	Fuel stations		✓		✓						
	Gas Equipment Hire		✓	✓						✓	
	Hop-on Guides		✓	✓					✓	✓	
	Internet Café / Wi-Fi Hotspot		✓	✓						✓	
	Laundromats & Laundry Service		✓	✓							
	Pharmacies		✓		✓					✓	
	Photo booth		✓	✓						✓	
	Pop-up Retail outlet		✓	✓					✓	✓	
	Postal Services		✓		✓					✓	
	Pros-hop		✓		✓					✓	
	Road Emergency Services		✓		✓					✓	
	Shuttle Services		✓	✓						✓	

Table: 28b: Recreational and commercial products and services

SANParks PRODUCT CATEGORY	SANParks PRODUCT OR SERVICE	Is Product AVAILABLE or currently under development?		Is Product APPROPRIATE to the TMNP / MPA ?		Within Park at designated sites					MPA
		YES	NO	YES	NO	RC	R	Q	LIL	HIL	MPA
	Vending Machines	✓		✓						✓	
	Vendors		✓	✓						✓	
	Wifi Facilities		✓	✓						✓	
Food & Beverage	Bars		✓	✓					✓	✓	
	Boma/ Lapa Meals		✓	✓					✓	✓	
	Bush Meals	✓		✓					✓	✓	
	Coffee Shops	✓		✓					✓	✓	
	Fastfood outlets		✓	✓						✓	
	Game Drives Picnic Baskets		✓	✓					✓	✓	
	Local cuisine		✓	✓					✓	✓	
	MICE Catering		✓	✓					✓	✓	
	Picnic baskets		✓	✓					✓	✓	
	Popup Food, Retail	✓		✓					✓	✓	
	Restaurants	✓		✓					✓	✓	
	Room Service		✓	✓					✓	✓	
	Sports Bar		✓	✓						✓	
	Tea Rooms	✓		✓					✓	✓	



Annexure 5: Internal Park Rules

The following internal rules are drafted for the proper administration of the Table Mountain National Parks and World Heritage Site in terms of Section 52 of the National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act, 2003 (Act No. 57 of 2003) and Regulations for the Proper Administration of Special Nature Reserves, National Parks and World Heritage Sites (Government Notice R1061 in Government Gazette 28181). Formal publication in the Government Gazette will happen in the future.

In these Internal Rules any word or expression to which a meaning has been assigned in the Act No. 57 of 2003: National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act, 2003 or Regulations published under that Act, shall have the meaning so assigned and, unless the context otherwise indicates

Definitions:

'conservation fees': Fees payable when entering the Park.

'child': Children under the age of 12. Children 2 years and yonder are excluded from all tariffs.

'My Green Card': a type of Park access permit.

'Activity permits': a type of special use permit.

'the Park': Table Mountain National Park.

Access to Table Mountain National Park and World Heritage Site

Admission

- 1) Entry through a Park Pay point allows access to the site location printed on the ticket. An entry ticket may not be used to enter any other site within the park. An entry ticket is only valid for a single entry on the date stipulated for such entry or alternatively (in some sections) it is valid for the full day (subject to entry times) on the day stipulated on the ticket.
- 2) Entry tickets are not transferable, replaceable and cannot be ceded to any other person or parties.
- 3) The management authority may close the Park or sections thereof if in the Management Authorities opinion it is deemed necessary for Management, Environmental and or Public Safety and Emergency Management.
- 4) No person shall enter such a closed area (whether permanent or temporary) without relevant permission from the Management Authority.
- 5) All residents of the Park (including SANParks Employees) are required to adhere to all admission requirements upon entry and exit to The Park as set out in the relevant agreement.
- 6) Access to the National Park is by means of approved vehicles on designated roads.
- 7) Access via air or sea must be on the authority of a permit issued by the management authority. Aircraft and vessels wishing to land for recreational, commercial or tour operations may only land at designated landing sites, with written permission from the management authority and are subject to permit and conservation fees as well as site specific terms and conditions.
- 8) The Parks' My Green Card is an access permit based on the following terms:
 - a) Cards may only be sold to residents of the Cape Town Metropolitan Area
 - b) To purchase the card the applicant must complete and sign the application form and produce the following documentation :
 - i) Printed proof of Cape Town residence no older than 3 months
 - ii) Two identity photographs (not older than 2 years) and
 - iii) A Valid South African ID book or drivers licence as issued by the relevant Government Department.
 - c) My Green Cards may not be used in lieu of daily conservation fees when using Park accommodation facilities.
 - d) Only persons aged 18 and over may purchase a My Green Card.

- e) A maximum of 6 entries may be used at one time to access any one of the TMNP pay sites on any given day. The six entries are defined as the card owner, 3 other adults and 2 children. The card owner and each person accompanying the card owner equals a valid entry. The card owner and each person accompanying the card owner must produce Valid South African Identification upon entry without exception.
- f) In order for the entry to be valid, the card owner must be present and all persons wishing to make use of the My Green Card, must enter as a complete group at the same time.
- g) An individual can only buy one My Green Card per 12 month period.
- h) The My Green Card is only valid for 12 months from date of purchase.
- i) Unused entries on the card are not redeemable and will be forfeited.
- j) My Green Cards are not transferable or replaceable.
- k) Entry to Table Mountain National Park on a green card is subject to visitor capacity, specific annual time restrictions (or closed seasons) and gate entry times, as determined by the Management Authority from time to time.
- l) The Price, rules and conditions of use of the My Green Card are subject to change by decision of the park management authority from time to time.
- m) Any misuse of the My Green Card may result in immediate confiscation or withdrawal.
- n) The My Green Card may not be used for commercial gain or other restricted activities for which special access or use permits are required

Entrance and accommodation fees

- 9) Entry fees are referred to by SANParks as conservation fees.
- 10) Conservation fees are payable at designated pay points as determined by the Management Authority.
- 11) Persons whom have gained entry illegally may be subject to a Penalty Fee as determined by the Management Authority.
- 12) Accommodation fees are payable upon booking for the Park Accommodation Facilities.

Points of entry and exit

- 13) No person shall enter or exit the Park through any other point other than the entry or exit points as designated by the Management Authority, without the approval of the Management Authority.

Proof of entry

- 14) Any person who has entered the Park through a Pay or Controlled Access Point shall produce or hand over, to a SANParks official when requested to do so, the written voucher, entry receipt, ticket, card, permit or permission authorizing that person to be within the Park.

Staying overnight

- 15) The Park reserves the right to restrict the number of people it permits to book Park Accommodation per night. Any additional person(s) found in Park accommodation, without written authorization and or a valid reservation document will immediately be escorted off the premises.
- 16) No person shall enter, leave or travel other than the times specified by the Management Authority within the boundaries of Park Accommodation Facilities.
- 17) Persons not booked into the Park Accommodation Facilities may not access such facilities at any point in time.
- 18) Parking is permitted in demarcated bays only.
- 19) All persons must comply with the terms and conditions stipulated in the Booking Rules as well as the Camp or Accommodation Rules as set out by the Management Authority.

Times of entry and travel

- 20) All persons in the Park are required to adhere to the speed limits indicated in the Park.

Vehicles

- 21) All vehicles that enter the Park must:
 - a) Be road worthy and licensed in terms of the National Road Traffic Act, 1996 (Act No. 93 of 1996)
 - b) Conform to the dimensions and other requirements determined by a Management Authority from time to time
 - c) be driven by a driver with a valid driver's license for the class of vehicle



- d) conform to the legal limits with regards to the number of persons that can safely be conveyed in the vehicle.
 - 22) No driver of a vehicle within the Park may:
 - a) overtake in an unsafe manner
 - b) overtake on the crest of a hill, a bend, or any place where vision is restricted
 - c) exceed Park speed limits
 - d) unnecessarily obstruct, prevent or interrupt the free passage of traffic
 - e) drive with deliberate or willful disregard of safety of persons, animals or property as this shall be deemed reckless
 - 23) All drivers of a vehicle within the Park must:
 - a) comply with road traffic markings as indicated
 - b) when involved in accidents involving persons or animals must stop, render assistance and report the accident to the nearest Park Official and law enforcement agency
 - c) have due regard for other road users and animals
 - 24) Owners of vehicles involved in any accident must remove the vehicles, or debris, and repair any damage, within a reasonable period of time, as agreed with the Management Authority.
 - 25) The following vehicles are not allowed in the Park, except in areas specifically designated for such vehicles, without written permission of the Management Authority
 - a) Vehicle classes EC
 - b) quad bikes;
 - c) Motor Bikes, Scrambler Bikes, Scooter
 - d) Bicycles, unicycles, tricycles, (road and mountain bikes)
 - e) skateboards (motorized or non-motorized) and push boards, including rollerskates and rollerblades
 - f) Wind propelled vehicles or boards
 - g) Seg-way
 - 26) The Park may limit vehicular access to certain classes of vehicle.
 - 27) No person may operate a vehicle in an unsafe or negligent manner or in such a way that could cause harm, injury or death of another person or animal or the environment.
 - 28) Any vehicle can be stopped and checked, searched or inspected by Park Officials.
- Prohibitions**
- 29) No person shall park a vehicle in a place other than in a place designated for that purpose by a Management Authority and or in such a way which may cause an obstruction for other park users or Park Officials
 - 30) No person shall enter, drive, park or operate in the Park a motor vehicle in such a way as to block, or cause disruption to, but not limited to access points, roads, fire hydrants, management tracks, boom gates, parking areas and picnic sites.
 - 31) Vehicles referred to in 29 and 30 can be wheel clamped with release upon payment of a fee alternatively such vehicle may be towed away. Release fees may be determined by the Management Authority from time to time. Costs incurred by the Management Authority or a third party for the towing service will be redeemed or to the account of the vehicle owner and or driver as applicable.

**ACTIVITIES THAT MAY BE CARRIED OUT IN TERMS OF SECTION 50 of NEM: PAA
(Commercial and Community Activities) In The Table Mountain National Park and WHS.**

Authorised activities

- 32) No person shall, carry out any activities as listed in the Protected Areas Act (57/2003) Regulation 20(1) except in accordance with the conditions laid down by SANParks from time to time.

- 33) No person may take any photographs, videos or films or record any images or audio in the Park other than for private purposes unless the relevant permit upon application and payment of the fees stipulated is obtained.
- 34) No person shall carry out any other commercial activity which may require a permit from the Management Authority
- 35) Failure to comply with the relevant permit conditions set by the Park with respect to 32, 33, 34, will constitute an offence in terms of this internal rule.
- 36) All concessionaires, agents, contracted entities are required to adhere to all provisions of the Protected Areas Act as well as any other statutory legislation. No concessionaires, agents, contracted entities may conduct any commercial activity without an Approved Operational Management Plan.
- 37) No concessionaires, agents, contracted entities may conduct any commercial activity without a permit from the Management Authority.

Use of Water Areas, Land and Airspace in Table Mountain National Park and World Heritage Site

Prohibitions on land and in airspace

- 38) No person shall undertake the following activities in the Park
 - a) Base Jumping
 - b) Orienteering
 - c) Slack lining
 - d) Sand boarding
 - e) The use of drones
 - f) Any other activity as determined in the Park Management Plan or by the Park management authority from time to time
- 39) Activities listed 30(a-e) in the Protected Areas Act (57/2003) Regulations are considered as activities that require a Special Use Permit.
- 40) Any other activity as determined in the Park Management Plan or by the park management authority from time to time that will need a special use permit.

Boat Launch Fees

- 41) All vessels or small craft that are propelled via motor (inboard or outboard) must land or launch via a designated slipway irrespective of whether they use a specialized trailer and will be required to pay for a boat launch fee on arrival at the pay point
- 42) Vehicles that are retrieving vessels or small craft propelled via a motor (inboard or outboard) that were launched outside of the Park are required to pay the boat launch and the conservation fees applicable.
- 43) Conservation fees need to be paid by people on boats using the slipway or attempting to use the slipway that are coming into the Park even if they were not launched in the Park
- 44) If a vessel is to be used for line fishing, spear fishing or west coast rock lobster retrieval a boat launch fee is payable on arrival at the pay point.
- 45) All other vessels, including but not limited to kayaks, surfski's, canoe, wind and kite surfers, floatation devices and small craft, may not be launched or retrieved in areas other than those defined by the Management Authority
- 46) No commercial vessels or small craft are permitted to launch in order to undertake any commercial activities without a permit issued by SANParks for the activity undertaken.

Research and monitoring

- 47) Where a permit has been issued for research and monitoring the permit holder must comply with the Permit Conditions as stipulated.
- 48) Failure to comply with the relevant permit conditions set by the Park with respect to 47 will constitute an offence in terms of this internal rule

Special use permits

- 49) The following activities require the person to have a Special Use Permit to undertake or partake and participate or commence with that activity in the Park. Table Mountain National Park refers to special use permits as Activity permits. These include, but are not limited to:
 - a) Walking with dogs
 - b) Mountain and Road biking



- c) Climbing on, hanging from or abseiling down rock faces
- d) Hang-gliding or Para-gliding
- e) Riding horses
- f) Remote control aircraft use
- g) Entry to undertake Line fishing in the Cape of Good Hope Section
- h) Marine Species Access Permit for the Cape of Good Hope Section
- i) Any other activity that the park deems an activity which requires a special use permit

50) The following general conditions are set for the My Activity Permit:

- a) My Activity Permits are available for purchase to all visitors to Park,
- b) My Activity Permit holders may not undertake more than one permitted recreational activity at any given time,
- c) SANParks entry via an activity permit is subject to visitor capacity and gate entry times which change seasonally and are determined by the park management authority from time to time.
- d) At pay point areas where daily conservation fees are applicable, a My Activity Permit holder will only be allowed access for the purposes of undertaking the specified activity. If a My Activity Permit holder is accessing a pay point area for leisure (not for the specified recreational activity) purposes, normal daily conservation fees apply.
- e) My Activity Permit holders may only undertake their permitted recreational activity in areas designated for this purpose as per the relevant Environmental Management Programmes or Plan.
- f) 2 x ID photographs and a valid identification document as issued by the relevant government department are required when purchasing a My Activity Permit,
- g) A My Activity Permit is only valid if the permit holder has signed for the permit in person and agrees to all the conditions and provisions of the applicable Management Plan and or Code of Conduct
- h) No person shall use or have right to use any activity permit to undertake activities not listed in the rules for that specific activity as determined by the Management Authority from time to time.
- i) Activity permits do not infer, attribute or authorized any additional rights to users other than the ones listed in the rules for that activity.
- j) My Activity Permit is not included in the SANParks Wild Card or Green Card Programmes.
- k) A My Activity Permit must be produced on request from a Park official,
- l) Prices, rules and conditions of use for an activity permit are determined by the park management authority and subject to change from time to time.
- m) The My Activity Permit may not be used for commercial purposes
- n) My Activity Permits are not transferable.
- o) If lost/stolen, My Activity Permits are replaceable up to the existing date of expiry at the cost of the admin fee. This replacement is dependent on production of a receipt of purchase for the original card and an ID photo.
- p) Any misuse of the My Activity Permit may result in immediate confiscation.
- q) A person under the age of 18 must have an Activity Permit if carrying out an activity. Guardians may purchase a My Activity Permit on behalf of their children, but the Guardian will sign the conditions of the permit as per the EMP and or code of conduct. The Child's photo and ID number must appear on the My Activity Permit.
- r) Any person under 12 years old must have a guardian /adult accompanying them when they undertake the permitted recreational activity.

51) The following specific conditions are applicable to walking with dogs:

- a) Walking with dogs may only take place in the designated areas and subject to any special management conditions that may apply.
- b) All Park notices and Park signage, and any lawful instruction from a Park official, must be complied with.

- c) All dog handlers must carry a valid Activity Permit, issued in their name.
 - d) No more than two dogs per person may be taken into the Park at any given time.
 - e) Persons wishing to apply to walk in excess of two dogs, shall apply for such permission from the management authority. The issuing of such additional permits are not automatic and is subject to suitable motivation and demonstration of adequate control of all dogs as well as proof of adequate training between the dog and handler.
 - f) Special Permits are subject to additional administration fees, as determined by the Management Authority from time to time.
 - g) Dogs taken into the Park must be under effective control. For the purposes of enforcement, 'control' is defined as the ability of the handler to return the dog/s to heel. Owners who can't bring their dogs to heel when requested to do so will be deemed to not to have their dogs under control.
 - h) Dog handlers must always carry a leash.
 - i) Dog handlers must ensure that their dogs do not pursue, hunt, injure or kill any wild life.
 - j) Dogs must be leashed:
 - i) Upon instruction from any Park official.
 - ii) As required by any official Park notice and/or signage.
 - iii) If the handler is unable to control the dog, or if it is aggressive
 - k) Dog handlers must remain on approved paths and tracks at all times.
 - l) Dog handlers must not allow their dog to foul paths and trails.
- 52) The following specific conditions are applicable to riding horses in the Park:
- a) A Horse riding My Activity Permit holder may only ride, lead or walk one horse at a time.
 - b) Persons wishing to apply to ride, lead or walk in excess of one horse, shall apply for such permission from the management authority. The issuing of such additional permits are not automatic and is subject to suitable motivation and demonstration of adequate control of all horses as well as proof of adequate training or experience between the horse and handler.
 - c) Special Permits are subject to additional administration fees, as determined by the Management Authority from time to time.
 - d) All horse riders and or horses must remain on approved horse riding paths.
- 53) The following specific conditions are applicable to the movement and introduction of Marine Species (excluding Line Fish) in the Cape of Good Hope Section:
- a) Persons wanting to undertake the movement and introduction of marines species listed under the Marine Living Resources Act. (Act 18 of 1998) need to purchase either:
 - i) a daily Marine Species Access Permit and pay the conservation fee; or
 - ii) Produce a seasonal Marine Species Access Permit in order to carry out this activity.
 - b) The My Green Card, My Activity Permit and SANParks WILD Card cannot be used to gain access to the Cape of Good Hope Section to carry out this activity.
 - c) The Marine Species Access Permit allows the permit holder 12 entries to Cape of Good Hope section of Park for the movement and introduction of specified marine resources through a national park for recreational purposes.
 - d) After the initial purchase a person can buy an additional three Marine Species Access Permits in any Gazetted Open season. The cost and procedure for the additional permits will remain the same as with the first application.
 - e) The permit holder must be in the possession of a valid recreational permit issued in terms of the Marine Living Resource Act (Act 18 of 1998). This permit must be presented at the entry gate at time of entry along with a valid South African Identity Document as issued by the South African government.
 - f) The Marine Species Access Permit cannot be used:
 - i) for any other recreational activity or commercial purposes.
 - ii) Spear fishing
 - iii) Line fishing



- g) Only one entry per day is allowed on this the permit. All Marine Living Resources regulations with respect to bag limits, season dates and water entry and exit times continue to apply.

Prohibition or Restriction of Activities having an Adverse Effect in Table Mountain National Park and World Heritage Site

General prohibitions

- 54) No person shall offer any show or entertainment, conduct any business or trade or collect any money from the public, unless the prior written permission of a management authority is obtained or they are in possession of the requisite park issued permit allowing them to carry on such activity.
- 55) No person shall arrange or organize or participate in any group gathering, event or function to conduct a particular activity which may impact on the Park without written permission of the Management Authority.
- 56) Alcohol consumption in the Park is not allowed except in those sites which are exempted from this ban.
- 57) No flares, explosives, smoke generators, fireworks or pyrotechnics may be brought into or discharged in any place or section of the Park, unless required by law to designate an emergency or by special written permission of the Management Authority.

Firearms and dangerous weapons

- 58) South African Police Service and Local Law Enforcement Officers who are on duty and conducting official business in the Park are permitted to carry a licensed firearm.
- 59) Approved designated individuals who are not employees of SANParks, and are authorized to within the boundaries of the Park, shall be permitted to carry a licensed firearm, subject to the following conditions:
 - a. The fire arm holder is required to be duly licensed and competent in the use of that weapon as per the Firearms Control Act (Act 60 of 2000).
 - b. The fire arm holder is required to declare the firearm to an Authorized Park Official upon entry to the Park
 - c. Firearms may not be discharged in an unsafe area or under unsafe conditions as listed in the applicable legislation.

Prohibition or Restriction of Land Use in Table Mountain National Park and World Heritage Site

Buildings and improvements

- 60) No person shall, without the prior written approval of the management authority, erect, construct or transform or cause to be erected, constructed or transformed:
 - a. any building or any other improvement, including but not limited, to a building or structure of any kind, jetty, dock, pier, landing stage, landing float, marker, anchor buoy, raft, fence or any obstruction, bridge, pontoon, road or crossing in respect of a building or other immovable property; and
 - b. in accordance with management plan for the area and the plans, specifications and conditions approved by the management authority

Bioprospecting

Bio prospecting

- 61) No person shall undertake any manner or form of bio prospecting in the Park without the prior written authorization of the management authority and subject to such conditions and against the payment of a fee as determined by the management authority.

Fines and Penalties

Offences

- 62) Any person shall be guilty of an offence if they:
 - a. contravene or fail to comply with any provisions of these internal rules.

- b. fail to comply with any Protected Area Notice, Park Sign, an Internal Rule, or other document issued or displayed in terms of these Internal Rules.
- c. fail to comply with any lawful instruction given in terms of an internal rule or Regulations; or Act.
- d. Obstruct or hinder any authorized official in the execution of his or her duties.

- 63) Any person contravening the Act, Regulations or Internal Rules of the Park, may:
- a. Have the relevant access ticket, permits, vouchers, written authorizations confiscated by the Management Authority.
 - b. Be issued with a Fine or written notification to appear in court by the Management Authority.
 - c. Be arrested and charged criminally and or civil litigation by the Management Authority.
 - d. Be banned from entering or accessing the Park for a period of up to 12 months by the Management Authority.

Eviction

- 64) If any person in the Park commits or has committed any offence in terms of the Act, Regulations or Internal Rules as stipulated, or is under the influence of any alcohol or intoxicating substance, or acts or has acted in an improper manner which gives or gave substantial offence to other persons in the Park, any officer may request such person to leave the Park, and the said person shall thereupon leave the Park within the time designated by the Management Authority and by the shortest route open to the public.
- 65) Any person instructed to leave the Park may not re-enter the Park during the day in question or within the time and conditions specified determined by the Management Authority.

-00- Ends



Annexure 6: Maps

Map 1: Regional Map. The location of the Table Mountain National Park within the Western Cape Province and the City of Cape Town Metro.

Map 2: Physical features. Digital elevation model and river systems of the Cape Peninsula.

Map 3: Land Management and Park Consolidation. The current status of the land management of conservation worthy land in and adjacent to the Cape Peninsula Protected Natural Environment (CPPNE) and the proposed future consolidation options.

Map 4: World Heritage Site Status. The status of land within the Cape Peninsula Protected Natural Environment (CPPNE) as gazetted for the Park as part of the serial Cape Floral Region Protected Areas World Heritage Site (CFRPAWHS) which is a site of outstanding universal value for representing ongoing ecological and biological processes associated with the evolution of the unique Fynbos biome and where the Cape Peninsula flora is one of the richest for any similar sized area in the world. The land nominated as part the CFRPAWHS extension (public land that changed status from 'Buffer' to 'Core') is indicated.

Map 5: Park Vegetation. The national vegetation types of South Africa that occur in the Park.

Map 6: Park Sensitivity and Use Zones. An analysis of the Parks bio-physical sensitivity overlaid with the park zoning.

Map 7: Visitor Use Zones and Visitor Sites. Specifies the zoning applicable to the current managed land and the future consolidation footprint of the Park, along with the location and types of visitor sites.

Map 8: Visitor Site Proposals. Indicates the location and role for each of the identified visitor sites in the Park.

MAP 9: Current tourism infrastructure. Tourism sites within the Park.

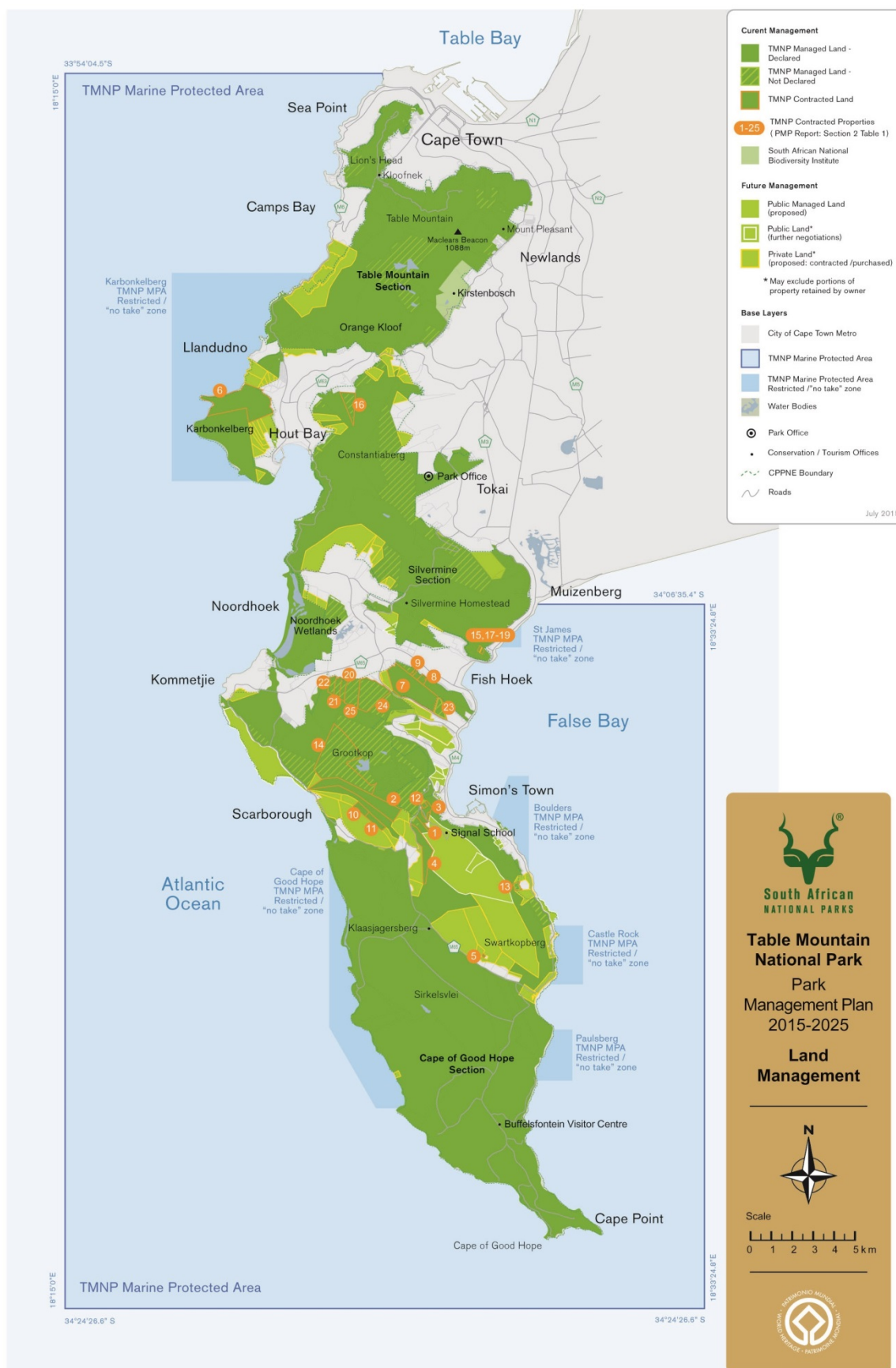
MAP 10: Park operational facilities. Park infrastructure used in the management of the Park.

Map 11: Park Planning Units. Shows the demarcation of the Park into 11 Planning Units that guides the implementation of Park infrastructure and tourism products.

Map 12: Alien Vegetation Density. The density of alien vegetation within the Cape Peninsula Protected Natural Environment (CPPNE) as monitored by the Park for the year 1997 (before the Parks was established), 2007 and 2014.



Map 1: Regional Map



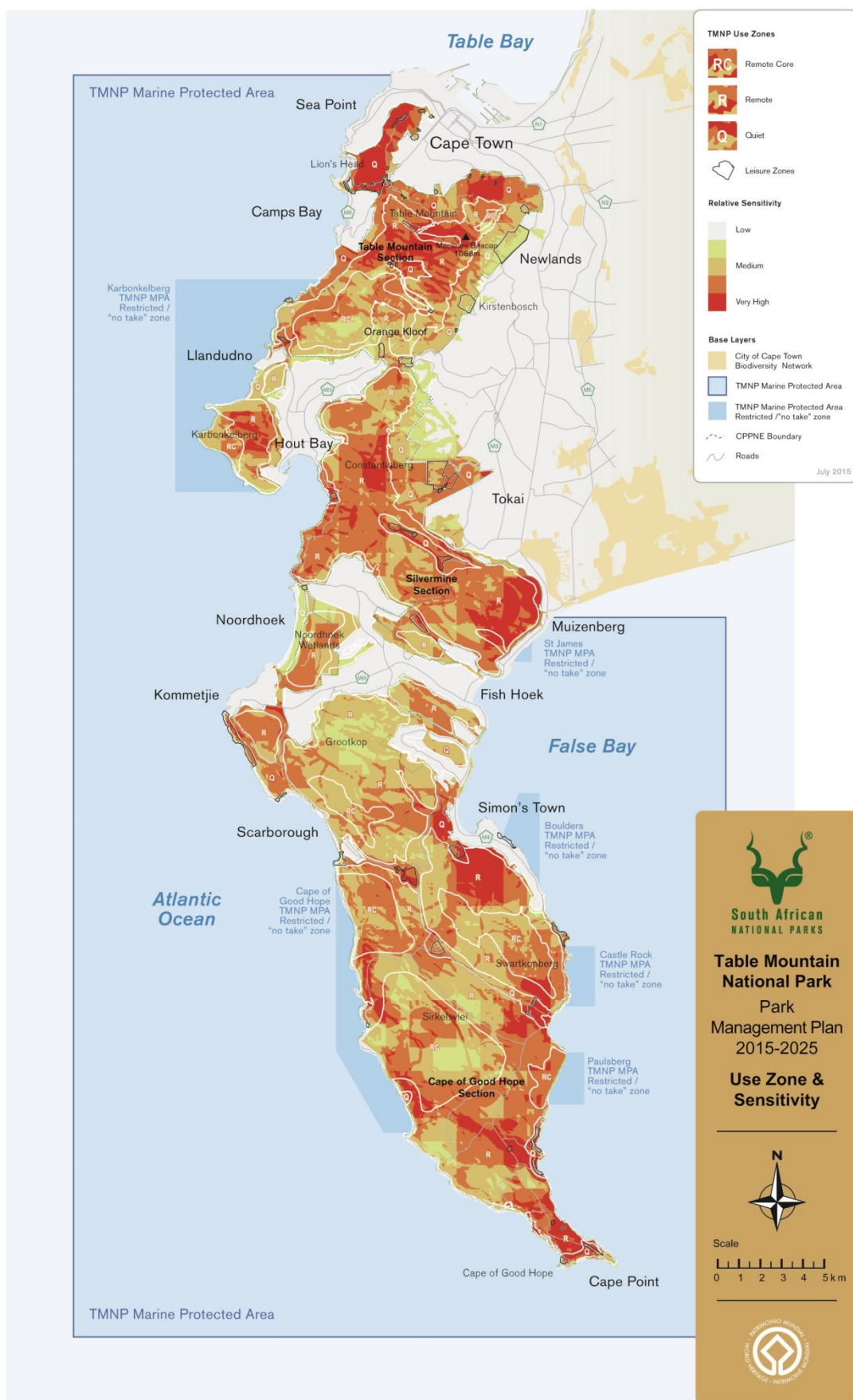
Map 3: Land Management and Park Consolidation



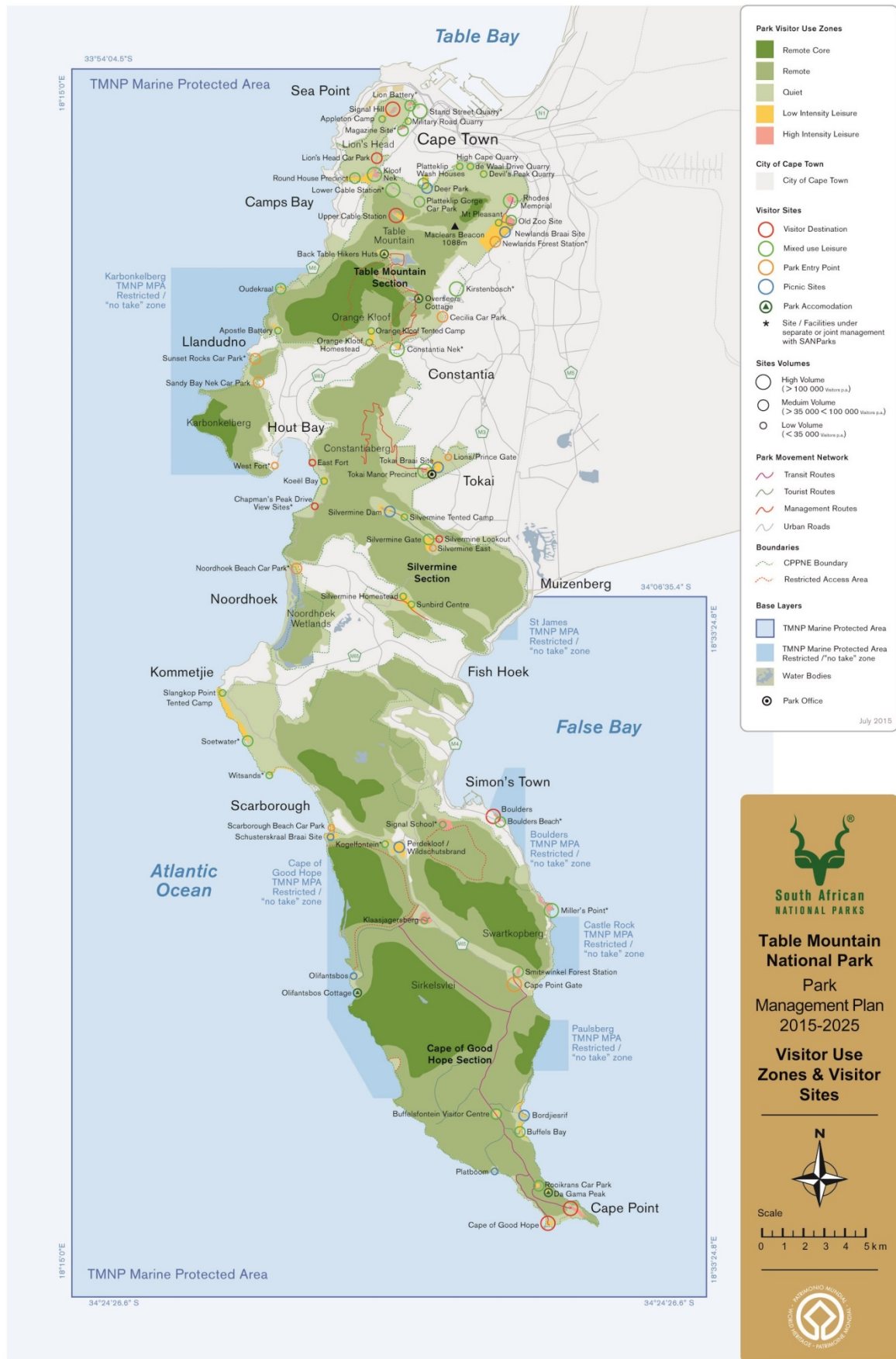
Map 4 World Heritage Site Status



Map 5: Park Vegetation



Map 6: Park Sensitivity and Use Zones



Map 7: Visitor Use Zones and Visitor Sites



Map 9: Current tourism infrastructure

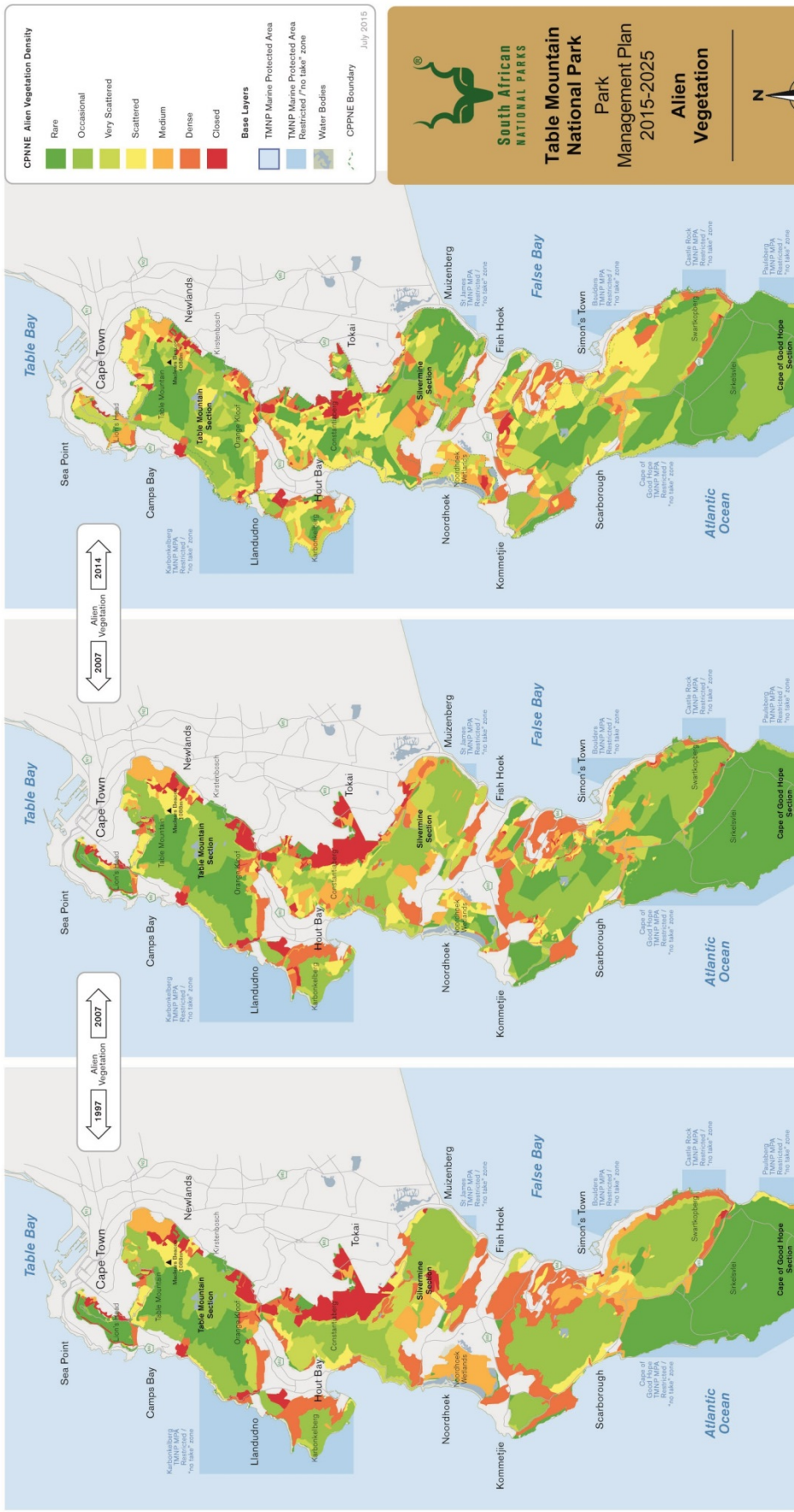


Map 10: Park operational infrastructure



Map 11: Park Planning Units.

Map 12: Alien Vegetation





Annexure 7: Alien species list

List of alien species known to occur in the Table Mountain National Park (Spear et al 2011)

Group
Family
Genus species
Animalia
Aves
Anatidae
<i>Anas platyrhynchos</i>
Fringillidae
<i>Fringilla coelebs</i>
Numididae
<i>Numida meleagris</i>
Passeridae
<i>Passer domesticus</i>
Sturnidae
<i>Sturnus vulgaris</i>
Threskiornithidae
<i>Bostrychia hagedash</i>
Chilopoda
Scutigeridae
<i>Scutigera coleoptrata</i>
Diplopoda
Julidae
<i>Brachyiulus c.f. pusillus</i>
<i>Ommatoiulus moreletii</i>
Entognatha
Brachystomellidae
<i>Brachystomella parvula</i>
Hypogastruridae
<i>Hypogastrura armata</i>
<i>Hypogastrura purpureescens</i>
<i>Mesogastrura libyca</i>
<i>Xenylla maritima</i>
Isotomidae
<i>Entomobrya nivalis</i>
<i>Parisotoma notabilis</i>
<i>Proisotoma minuta</i>
Neanuridae
<i>Neanura muscorum</i>
Tomoceridae
<i>Tomocerus minor</i>
Gastropoda
Agriolimacidae
<i>Deroceras reticulatum</i>
Arionidae
<i>Arion hortensis</i>
Cochlicopidae

Group
Family
Genus species
<i>Cochlicopa cf. lubricella</i>
Discidae
<i>Discus rotundatus</i>
Gastrodontidae
<i>Zonitoides arboreus</i>
Helicidae
<i>Cornu aspersum</i>
Limacidae
<i>Deroceras panormitanum</i>
<i>Lehmannia valentiana</i>
<i>Limax maximus</i>
Oxychilidae
<i>Oxychilus draparnaudi</i>
Pristilomatidae
<i>Vitrea contracta</i>
Pupiliidae
<i>Lauria cylindracea</i>
Insecta
Anisolabididae
<i>Euborellia annulipes</i>
Coccinellidae
<i>Harmonia axyridis</i>
Curculionidae
<i>Melanterius servilus</i>
Formicidae
<i>Linepithema humile</i>
Pieridae
<i>Pieris brassicae</i>
Vespidae
<i>Vespula germanica</i>
Malacostraca
Armadillidiidae
<i>Armadillidium vulgare</i>
Porcellionidae
<i>Porcellio scaber</i>
<i>Porcellionides pruinosus</i>
Mammalia
Bovidae
<i>Hemitragus jemlahicus</i>
Canidae
<i>Canis familiaris</i>
Cervidae
<i>Dama dama</i>
<i>Rusa unicolor</i>
Felidae
<i>Felis catus</i>
Sciuridae
<i>Sciurus carolinensis</i>
Oligochaeta
Lumbricidae
<i>Aporrectodea caliginosa</i>

Group
Family
Genus species
<i>Dendrobaena cognetti</i>
<i>Lumbricus eiseni</i>
<i>Lumbricus rubellus</i>
Plantae
Magnoliopsida
Acanthaceae
<i>Acanthus mollis</i>
Agapanthaceae
<i>Agapanthus praecox</i>
Agavaceae
<i>Agave americana</i>
<i>Agave sisalana</i>
<i>Yucca aloifolia</i>
<i>Yucca gloriosa</i>
Amaranthaceae
<i>Achyranthes aspera</i>
<i>Amaranthus deflexus</i>
<i>Amaranthus viridis</i>
<i>Atriplex nummularia</i>
<i>Chenopodium murale</i>
<i>Guilleminea densa</i>
<i>Salsola kali</i>
Anacardiaceae
<i>Schinus molle</i>
<i>Schinus terebinthifolia</i>
Apiaceae
<i>Apium graveolens</i>
<i>Foeniculum vulgare</i>
Apocynaceae
<i>Araujia sericifera</i>
Apocynaceae
<i>Cascabela thevetia</i>
<i>Nerium oleander</i>
<i>Vinca major</i>
Araceae
<i>Pistia stratiotes</i>
Araliaceae
<i>Hedera helix</i>
<i>Hydrocotyle americana</i>
Areaceae
<i>Phoenix canariensis</i>
Asphodelaceae
<i>Aloe arborescens</i>
Asteraceae
<i>Ageratina adenophora</i>
<i>Bidens bipinnata</i>
<i>Bidens pilosa</i>
<i>Brachylaena discolor</i>
<i>Cirsium vulgare</i>
<i>Conyza albida</i>

Group	Group	Group
Family	Family	Family
Genus species	Genus species	Genus species
<i>Conyza bonariensis</i>	<i>helioscopia</i>	<i>barbatus</i>
<i>Conyza canadensis</i>	<i>Euphorbia hirta</i>	Lauraceae
<i>Hypochoeris radicata</i>	<i>Euphorbia inaequilatera</i>	<i>Cinnamomum camphora</i>
<i>Senecio tamoides</i>	<i>Euphorbia peplus</i>	Lythraceae
<i>Sonchus asper</i>	<i>Euphorbia prostrata</i>	<i>Lythrum salicaria</i>
<i>Sonchus oleraceus</i>	<i>Homalanthus populifolius</i>	Malvaceae
<i>Taraxacum officinale</i>	<i>Ricinus communis</i>	<i>Malva arborea</i>
<i>Xanthium strumarium</i>	Fabaceae	<i>Malva parviflora</i>
Basellaceae	<i>Acacia cyclops</i>	Meliaceae
<i>Anredera cordifolia</i>	<i>Acacia dealbata</i>	<i>Melia azedarach</i>
Bignoniaceae	<i>Acacia elata</i>	Moraceae
<i>Jacaranda mimosifolia</i>	<i>Acacia implexa</i>	<i>Ficus carica</i>
<i>Echium plantagineum</i>	<i>Acacia longifolia</i>	Myrtaceae
<i>Echium vulgare</i>	<i>Acacia mearnsii</i>	<i>Callistemon viminalis</i>
Brassicaceae	<i>Acacia melanoxylon</i>	<i>Eucalyptus camaldulensis</i>
<i>Capsella bursa-pastoris</i>	<i>Acacia paradoxa</i>	<i>Eucalyptus diversicolor</i>
<i>Nasturtium officinale</i>	<i>Acacia podalyriifolia</i>	<i>Eucalyptus globulus</i>
<i>Neslia paniculata</i>	<i>Acacia pycnantha</i>	<i>Eucalyptus grandis</i>
<i>Raphanus raphanistrum</i>	<i>Acacia saligna</i>	<i>Eucalyptus lehmannii</i>
<i>Rapistrum rugosum</i>	<i>Erythrina pallida</i>	<i>Leptospermum laevigatum</i>
Cactaceae	<i>Lupinus angustifolius</i>	<i>Metrosideros excelsa</i>
<i>Cereus jamacaru</i>	<i>Medicago polymorpha</i>	<i>Psidium guajava</i>
<i>Opuntia ficus-indica</i>	<i>Paraserianthes lophantha</i>	<i>Syzygium paniculatum</i>
<i>Opuntia robusta</i>	<i>Robinia pseudoacacia</i>	Oleaceae
<i>Opuntia stricta</i>	<i>Senna didymobotrya</i>	<i>Fraxinus americana</i>
Cannabaceae	<i>Sesbania bispinosa</i>	<i>Ligustrum japonicum</i>
<i>Cannabis sativa</i>	<i>Sesbania punicea</i>	<i>Ligustrum sinense</i>
Cannaceae	<i>Spartium junceum</i>	Oxalidaceae
<i>Canna indica</i>	<i>Trifolium angustifolium</i>	<i>Oxalis latifolia</i>
Caryophyllaceae	<i>Trifolium repens</i>	Papaveraceae
<i>Cerastium capense</i>	<i>Vicia benghalensis</i>	<i>Argemone mexicana</i>
<i>Stellaria media</i>	<i>Vicia sativa</i>	<i>Argemone ochroleuca</i>
Casuarinaceae	<i>Virgilia divaricata</i>	<i>Papaver aculeatum</i>
<i>Casuarina cunninghamiana</i>	Fagaceae	Passifloraceae
Commelinaceae	<i>Castanea sativa</i>	<i>Passiflora caerulea</i>
<i>Commelina benghalensis</i>	<i>Quercus ilex</i>	Phytolaccaceae
<i>Tradescantia fluminensis</i>	<i>Quercus nigra</i>	<i>Phytolacca dioica</i>
Convolvulaceae	<i>Quercus palustris</i>	<i>Phytolacca octandra</i>
<i>Convolvulus arvensis</i>	<i>Quercus robur</i>	Pittosporaceae
<i>Ipomoea indica</i>	<i>Quercus suber</i>	<i>Pittosporum undulatum</i>
<i>Ipomoea purpurea</i>	Fumariaceae	Platanaceae
Cyperaceae	<i>Fumaria muralis</i>	<i>Platanus acerifolia</i>
<i>Cyperus esculentus</i>	Geraniaceae	Poaceae
<i>Cyperus rotundus</i>	<i>Erodium moschatum</i>	<i>Arundo donax</i>
Ericaceae	Hemerocallidaceae	<i>Avena fatua</i>
<i>Erica blenna</i>	<i>Dianella tasmanica</i>	<i>Briza maxima</i>
<i>Erica glandulosa</i>	<i>Phormium tenax</i>	<i>Briza minor</i>
<i>Erica speciosa</i>	Hypericaceae	<i>Bromus catharticus</i>
<i>Erica versicolor</i>	<i>Hypericum perforatum</i>	<i>Bromus diandrus</i>
Euphorbiaceae	Lamiaceae	<i>Cenchrus incertus</i>
<i>Euphorbia</i>	<i>Cedronella canariensis</i>	
	<i>Plectranthus</i>	



Group
Family
Genus species
<i>Cortaderia selloana</i>
<i>Cynodon dactylon</i>
<i>Echinochloa crus-galli</i>
<i>Echinochloa pyramidalis</i>
<i>Hordeum murinum</i>
<i>Lagurus ovatus</i>
<i>Lolium multiflorum</i>
<i>Nasella trichotoma</i>
<i>Panicum maximum</i>
<i>Panicum schinzii</i>
<i>Pennisetum clandestinum</i>
<i>Pennisetum purpureum</i>
<i>Pennisetum setaceum</i>
<i>Phalaris minor</i>
<i>Poa annua</i>
<i>Polypogon monspeliensis</i>
<i>Setaria verticillata</i>
<i>Stenotaphrum secundatum</i>
<i>Vulpia myuros</i>
Polygonaceae
<i>Emex australis</i>
<i>Polygala virgata</i>
Pontederiaceae
<i>Eichhornia crassipes</i>
Portulacaceae
<i>Portulaca oleracea</i>
Primulaceae
<i>Anagallis arvensis</i>
Proteaceae
<i>Grevillea robusta</i>
<i>Hakea gibbosa</i>
<i>Hakea salicifolia</i>
<i>Hakea sericea</i>
<i>Hakea suaveolens</i>
<i>Leucospermum cordifolium</i>
<i>Leucospermum reflexum</i>
<i>Protea compacta</i>
<i>Protea laurifolia</i>
<i>Protea magnifica</i>
<i>Protea neriifolia</i>
<i>Protea susannae</i>
Rosaceae
<i>Cotoneaster franchetii</i>
<i>Cotoneaster pannosus</i>
<i>Eriobotrya japonica</i>
<i>Pyracantha angustifolia</i>

Group
Family
Genus species
<i>Pyracantha coccinea</i>
<i>Rubus cuneifolius</i>
<i>Rubus fruticosus</i>
Rutaceae
<i>Agathosma betulina</i>
<i>Agathosma crenulata</i>
Salicaceae
<i>Populus alba</i>
<i>Populus canescens</i>
Sapindaceae
<i>Acer negundo</i>
Scrophulariaceae
<i>Buddleja madagascariensis</i>
<i>Myoporum insulare montanum</i>
<i>Veronica persica</i>
Simaroubaceae
<i>Ailanthus altissima</i>
Solanaceae
<i>Cestrum laevigatum</i>
<i>Datura ferox</i>
<i>Datura stramonium</i>
<i>Nicotiana glauca</i>
<i>Physalis peruviana</i>
<i>Solanum americanum</i>
<i>Solanum elaeagnifolium</i>
<i>Solanum mauritianum</i>
<i>Solanum sisymbriifolium</i>
Tamaricaceae
<i>Tamarix chinensis</i>
Tropaeolaceae
<i>Tropaeolum majus</i>
Urticaceae
<i>Urtica membranacea</i>
Valerianaceae
<i>Centranthus ruber</i>
Verbenaceae
<i>Lantana camara</i>
Vitaceae
<i>Cissus antarctica</i>
Zingiberaceae
<i>Hedychium coccineum</i>
Zygophyllaceae
<i>Tribulus terrestris</i>
Pinopsida
Cupressaceae
<i>Cryptomeria japonica</i>
<i>Cupressus</i>

Group
Family
Genus species
<i>macrocarpa</i>
Pinaceae
<i>Pinus canariensis</i>
<i>Pinus halepensis</i>
<i>Pinus pinaster</i>
<i>Pinus pinea</i>
<i>Pinus radiata</i>
<i>Pinus roxburghii</i>
Podocarpaceae
<i>Afrocarpus falcatus</i>
Pteridopsida
Lomariopsidaceae
<i>Nephrolepis exaltata</i>
Salviniaceae
<i>Salvinia adnata</i>

Reference

Spear, D., McGeoch, M.A., Foxcroft, L.C. &Bezuidenhout, H., 2011,'Alien species in South Africa's national parks',Koedoe 53(1), Art. #1032, 4 pages. doi:10.4102/koedoe.v53i1.1032.



Table Mountain National Park

*A Park for All, Forever 'n Park vir Almal, vir Altyd
iPaka yoluntu lonke ngonaphakade*

Table Mountain National Park, Po Box 37, Constantia. •Tel: 021 712 0527
e-mail: tablemountain@sanparks.org • website: www.sanparks.org